ROBOTICS MICROCONTROLLERS COMPUTER CONTROL SPACE **Everything For Electronics** May 2004 www.nutsvolts.com cations Get on the Universal **Serial Bus** Add a TV to Your **Next Project**

Smile! You're on

Picturephone!

with Ctatisties

ANYTHING THEY CAN DO...

WE DO...

BASICX24[™] 549.95 (Q14 1)

WWW.BASICX.COM

Executing 65,000 lines of Basic code per second the BasicX-24 is the KING of Basic programmable microcontrollers.

400 bytes RAM.
32K User program area.
19 I/O lines with 8 10Bit ADC's.
Real multitasking and Serial UARTs.



Siteplayer is a true stand-alone mini web server.

Super easy to use.
Standard RJ-45 network interface.
Control or monitor anything over the web.



CX16 SERIALLED

\$39.95 (QT+ 1)

3/27/7/2/5/

High quality serial 2x16 LCD with backlight

Easy to use. 2400 & 9600 Baud support Software controllable backlight and contrast. 2x16 Serial LCD Only \$39.95!

Circle #60 on the Reader Service Card.

NetMedia

NETMEDIA INC. 10940 NORTH STALLARD PLACE TUCSON ARIZONA 85737

14VAC, 1kVA Xfmr

- ♦ 120VAC input. 14VAC output @ 1kVA
- ♦ Ship weight abt. 26lbs.
- ♦ 5.25" core height, 5.50"L and 3.50"W hole-to-hole center mounting footprint
- ♦ Screw primary, hvy lugged sec. leads
- ♦ New. HSC 90-day warranty

HSC#19986 \$45.00!

◆ Power supply, manual, easy hook up!

♦ New, boxed, 90-day warranty

Internet TV Appliance!

♦ No PC! Just TV, phoneline & your ISP!

- SonaSwitch 'Mini-S'
- ♦ Mounts in 1.575" hole!!

♦ InfaRed keyboard incl!

♦ Internal 33 6K modem

♦ Onscreen keyboard

w/included remote

HSC# 20027

- Fixed range: 5-7 feet.
- Rep. sense rate: 10Hz
- ♦ See 'http://www.edpcompany' for info.

♦ HSC 90-day warranty

HSC#19833

\$9.95!

♦ Optical technology = precise tracking ♦ Mouse port charging station included.

Wireless Optical Mouse!

♦ Memorex 'ScrollPro' model, RF-type

♦ USB-type (PS/2 to USB adapter incl.)

- NO MORE DEAD BATTERIES! ♦ 5 buttons w/ scroll wheel
- New,90-day warranty

HSC#20055

\$14.95!

♦ Draws power through PS/2 connector

♦ Full-featured keyboard w/backlighting!

Lighted PS/2 Keyboard!

♦ Key backlight can be switched off ♦ Additional 'hotkeys', black body

New,90-day warranty

HSC#80749 \$29.95!

Keypad + Display

- ♦ 16 button keypad w/display shown below
- ♦ Single +5VDC supply
- ♦ 26 cond. ribbon cable w/IDC conn.
- ♦ Display data sheet @ www.halted.com/ onlineresources.html
- ♦ HSC 90-day warranty

HSC#19987

\$8.95!

Ultrasonic Transducer!

- ♦ Three hits to turn on, three misses off

\$29.95!

Audio/Video Modulator



- ♦ Blonder-Tongue Model No. MVAM-s
- ♦50 440 MHz range, 19" rack mount
- ♦ Adj. video, audio, aural, audio in
- ♦ Audio/video overmod LEDs, 'F' conns.
- ♦ 110VAC, UL listed, used, 30-day warr.

HSC#19641

\$19.95!

Wireless Video System!

- ♦ Tiny 3/4 in. color camera w/transmitter!
- ♦ Receiver is tuneable for best signal
- ♦ 9VDC batt. conn. for portable camera
- ♦ AC power packs for both units!
- ♦ RCA plugs for A/V out, • 'F' conn for whip.
- ♦ New,90-day warranty

HSC#80748



Color Touch Screen!

- ♦ ALPS LFH8P4032F
- ♦240x320 diag. LCD STN display w/CCFL backlight
- ♦ 4-wire touchscreen intfce. Special!...
- ♦ 2.75" x 3.50" x 0.375"
- ♦ http://hubbard.engr.scu.edu/embedded/ lcd/lfh8p4032b/lfh8p4032b.html for info

HSC#19827

\$39.95!

Call Recorder

- ♦ Replay, sort, email, copy & xfer calls
- ◆ Adapter goes btw. phone & PC
- ♦ Boxed, w/CD, manuals & cables
- ♦ Factory refurb, <u>5-year warranty!</u>

HSC#80649

Blowout Specials!!...



7-Bay Cabinet #80544 \$20.00



Dot Matrix Display #19429



80W Power Supply



9 1GB Ultra SCSI HSC#18753 \$14.00!

AC only VHS Player

#19152



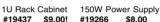
#18412 \$10.00!

Pixie2 QRPp Xcvr!



Best Buy Prices!!











♦ Front/rear compartment LED indicators

NiMH Battery Charger!

- ♦ Charges 2 or 4 AA or AAA sizes ♦ Auto selects proper charge current

- ♦ For 110VAC use
- ♦ Great for digital cameras!
- ♦ New, 90-day warranty

HSC#80746

\$12.50!

- ♦ Store 1000s of calls on your hard drive
- ♦ W95, 98, ME, NT, XP ready

\$49.95

Power Supplies!

- ♦ High quality cabinet
- ♦ Extra cooling fan ♦ 200 W fan-cooled supply
- ♦ Std. D25 rear panel conn.
- ♦ SCSI ID switch included ♦ New, HSC 90-day warranty

◆ Speed: 10.000RPM

HSC#19781

♦ HSC 90-day warranty

◆ HSC Special!!...get our

HSC#19703

18GB SCA SCSI

♦ Seagate 'Cheetah' Ultra -2 Wide

♦ Formatted Capacity: 18.21GB

4-Bav SCSI Enclosure



\$24.95

\$19.95!

1-707-585-7344

♦ 'Sparkle' Mod. No. FSP300-60GN

\$10,00!

♦ 300W, Std. ATX

HSC#19721

♦ ATX M/B compatible

♦ Quality construction

HSC#19848

♦4 - 60mm cooling fans!!

♦ Mtg. hardware included

New, HSC 90-day warranty



\$17.50!

♦ 'Power Computing' Mod. No. TCX-20D ♦200W, Std. ATX

2U Rack Cabinet

Includes std. 300W ATX power supply

♦ Front/rear panel slots, 3 switches, LED

\$12.50!

\$39.95!

Pen Tablet Computer! ♦ Fujitsu 'Stylistic 1000', 486DX100

- ♦ SIO, PIO, 2-PCMCIA slots, 1 expanded
- for PCMICA HD (not incl)
- ♦ Mobile pwr supply incl.
- ♦ No pen, no AC ps, mono display ♦ Great for controller, terminal...etc!
- New units. 90-day warranty

HSC# 20028 \$29.95!



- ♦80 character display RAM
- ♦ Opr range: 0 to +50 deg. C, 5VDC
- ♦ HSC 90-day warranty

HSC#19988

Dot Matrix Display



- ♦ 'Optrex' Model No. DMC-16106A
- ♦ 16 X 1 char. dot matrix, (5x7/5x10 font)

\$7.50!

♦ 4, 2000mAh batts included!



USB HDD External Case!

- ♦ USB 2.0 (1.1 downward compatible)
- ♦ Enhanced IDE/ATA/ATAPI protocol
- ♦ Up to 480Mbit/sec data xfer Support swappable.
- PC and Mac compatible
- ♦ For 3.5 in hard drives

New, 90-day warranty HSC#80745

\$47.50!

External Hard Drive Systems!

Uses PC parallel port - Drives not Incl.

- ♦ 'Datafab' "Mobile Disk" MD-2 For 2.5" IDE hard drives
- ♦ Drivers @ www.hsces.com/
- onlineresources.html ♦ Boxed, w/cables, for DOS, Win95+

HSC#19975

\$19.95!

- ♦ 'H45' "QuickDrive"
- ♦ For 3.5" IDF drives
- ♦ For DOS W95+

♦ Boxed_w/diskettes & cal. HSC#19976

\$19.95!

♦ PCMCIA option interface For HSC#19976 system

HSC#19995

\$9.95!



3 Retail/Wholesale Locations:

• Electronic

Main Office - Mail Orders... 3600 Ryder St. Santa Clara, CA 95051 Santa Clara 1-408-732-1573



Since 1963!...

Silicon Valley's Electronic Marketplace

Terms: Some quantities limited: all items are subject to prior sale. Minimum order: \$10.00 plus shipping. Orders under \$20.00 subject to \$2.00 handling fee, in addition to shipping. All orders shipped by UPS Surface unless otherwise specified. \$6.00 UPS charge added for COD. Visit our website for detailed information on domestic and international shipping methods.

Order Toll-Free: 1-800-4-HALTED(442-5833)

or...ONLINE, AT: www.halted.com

Supply

1-916-338-2545 Sacramento

Rohnert Park

May 2004 Vol. 25 No. 5

PROJECTS

BUILD AN ARCHOS REMOTE 44

Make your musical downloads R/C compatible.

by Steve Russell

VIDEO SIGNAL GENERATOR 5 2

Add video message capabilities to your digital screen.

by Daryl Rictor

FEATURES

61

Options for local network communication. by Jan Axelson

A TRULY SOLDERLESS BREADBOARD 66

Part 2: Take the hassle out of circuit board design.

by AI Williams

AN INTRODUCTION TO USB 72

There's more to USB than you thought. by Hamid Namdar

THE NEXT GENERATION IN COMPETITION:

1 0 4 TETSUJIN 2004

Details about the cutting edge event sponsored by our sister publication, SERVO Magazine.

DEPARTMENTS

Advertiser's Index 105

101 Classified Display Ads 16 Electro-Net

58 **Electronics Showcase**

New Product News 36

42 **News Bytes**

34 **NV** Bookstore

Publisher's Info 6 Reader Feedback

95 Tech Forum

COLUMNS

LET'S GET TECHNICAL Fiber optic ring isolator.

MICRO MEMORIES 12 The Bell Picturephone.

TECHKNOWLEDGEY 2004

Wind-blown rover; Scanning the ocean floor; Unbelievable data storage; and more.

JUST FOR STARTERS 24

Reading schematics.

ELECTRONICS Q&A 28

Zero-crossing; O'scope software; 555 timer calculator; Timers galore; and more.

STAMP APPLICATIONS 76

I/O expanders.

IN THE TRENCHES 8 1

For design engineers facing real world problems. This month: Statistics.

PERSONAL ROBOTICS 86

Make your mouse into a sensor.

NEAR SPACE 90

Interpreting data logger outputs.

Nuts & Volts (ISSN 1528-9885/CDN Pub Agree#40702530) is published monthly for \$24.95 per year by T & L Publications, Inc., 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879. PERIODICALS POSTAGE PAID AT CORONA, CA AND AT ADDITIONAL MAILING OFFICES. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Nuts & Volts, 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879-1300 or Station A, P.O. Box 54, Windsor ON N9A 6J5.

cpcreturns@nutsvolts .com

Electronics - from Australia??!! You have to be kidding, right?

No, not at all!

The hobby electronics market in Australia has been historically very strong with large numbers of enthusiasts serviced by dynamic electronic magazines and vigorous commercial suppliers.

The most dominant company in this "Down Under" market, Jaycar Electronics, is now in a position to offer its great range of products to a wider audience, thanks to the Internet.



Concerned about dealing on the Internet?

Well, you should be. At the same time, the amount of legitimate internet trade exceeds the fraudulent trade by millions and millions to one. World internet trade today easily exceeds the Gross National Product of many large countries!

Jaycar has been doing business on the Internet now for over 10 years. The thousands of happy repeat customers on our files is a testimony to how safe it can be when you deal with a reliable supplier like us. Worried about freight costs? NO NEED with our great rates.

New 2004 Catalog - all 424 pages

We have a brand new catalog priced in US Dollars crammed with over 6000 exciting products. You can get one FREE by logging on to our website and filling out the catalog request form at www.jaycarelectonics.com/catalog (Offer valid till October 2004).

We Stock:

- A huge range of exciting kits
- A great range of robotic components
- The best range of electronic components
- The largest single-source range of gadgets
- Security, Surveillance, Audio/Video, Lighting, Computer & Telecoms Parts etc.

Check our website!

- Entire Jaycar 2004 Catalog on-line over 6000 products.
- 128-bit Secure on-line ordering safe & secure.
- Express ordering.
- Search by category, keyword or catalog number, & advanced search.
- Over 3500 product datasheets & application notes available on-line.



www.jaycarelectronics.com 1800 784 0263

(Monday - Friday 09.00 to 17.30 GMT + 10 hours only)
For those that want to write:

100 Silverwater Rd Silverwater NSW 2128 Australia



This is a built up Theremin from a Jaycar kit. The Theremin is a weird musical instrument that was invented early last century but is still used today. The Beach Boys hit: "Good Vibrations" featured the Theremin. You can have one of these kits (cat no. KC-5295) for \$25.90. All kits have first class instructions written in clear English text with plenty of illustrations and component identification.



Reader Feedback

Dear Nuts & Volts:

I just received my April 2004 issue of *Nuts & Volts* and looked over the "Feedback" from Bob Nelson concerning Michael Kornacker's article, "Learn About Cyclic Redundancy Checks." Nelson mentions having trouble with the math in the examples. Michael does have a response, but he seems to have only addressed part of the problem. The Message (M) in "Example 1" seems incorrect. It is "1000110100000" and should be "101000110100000," as correctly illustrated in the article's text. I found this article very interesting and read it from beginning to end. Your magazine is really great stuff. Keep up the excellent work! Now, back to my April issue. All the best.

Allen Moore Palm Bay, FL

Dear Nuts & Volts:

In the article "The Colossus Of Radio," by Michael Banks, the sidebar "Those Mysterious Call Letters" infers that the KDKA call letters were from Philadelphia, PA. You have the right state, but they are actually from Pittsburgh, PA. KDKA was originally a Westinghouse station on the western side of the Alleghenies. It still exists today. Otherwise, it was an excellent article. Keep up the good work.

Joe Patay via Internet

Response:

My apologies for moving KDKA from Pittsburgh to Philadelphia without notifying anyone. Of course, I might claim that the lapse was intentional, in honor of Hugo Gernsback; according to several old-timers who worked for Gernsback magazines — such as *Science and Invention* and *Astounding Stories* — it was common practice among editors to introduce an error or two in every issue. Their readers were a bright lot and enjoyed pointing out mistakes — so the editors gave them something to find. It kept letters coming and readers eagerly awaiting the next issue.

Author Michael Banks

Dear Nuts & Volts:

I'm a 22-year-old computer engineering senior at the New Jersey Institute of Technology. I'm writing to thank the author of "Learn About Cyclic Redundancy Checks" in the March 2004 issue of $Nuts\ {\cal E}\ Volts$.

On the evening I received that issue, I had my digital test night class. The topic of the lecture was CRC (little did

we all know that, as we were all so confused). Our professor is extremely intelligent and has a great understanding of the material. The problem is, he doesn't realize that we don't share the same intuition. Most of us — including myself — walked out of the lecture completely confused. Our professor completely neglected to fill us in on the applications of the material in the real world.

I came home and started reading *Nuts & Volts* and was completely shocked when I got to Mr. Kornacher's article. He discussed just about everything we did in class and explained it all so well. The biggest help was being able to trace through his circuits. I went from understanding nothing to understanding everything! I will be passing around the article for my friends to read. I would just like to extend my deepest gratitude to the author.

If you could somehow forward this message to him, I would appreciate it. Thank you and compliments on *Nuts & Volts* — it is a great magazine that I draw so much inspiration from. I have personally found that computer engineering is a very challenging venture; it's supplemental information from your magazine that makes my life truly easier. Thanks again!

Michael Passaretti via Internet

Dear Nuts & Volts:

The circuit schematic for the March 2004 "Simple HDD Exerciser" article by Evert Fruitman has a fundamental problem which will cause the timing to be erratic. The cause is the 12 V power supply voltage. Q1 and Q2 in the free running astable multivibrator circuit will both suffer base-emitter voltage breakdown. The reverse Vbe voltage rating for a 2N3904 is 6 V, maximum. Actual breakdown for silicon bipolar transistors is typically around 7 V.

Here is what will happen. Assume the circuit is starting to "flop." C1 is charged with nearly 12 V across it. When Q1 turns on and reaches saturation, C1 will try to force the base voltage of Q2 to minus 11.5 V or so. The Q2 base-emitter junction will go into zener breakdown, clamping the base at about 7 V and rapidly discharging C1 to this voltage. This is not reliable/stable operation. A simple fix is to add a diode (1N914 or similar) in series with the base of transistors Q1 and Q2 — diode cathode to transistor base. Try it and see.

Here are some guidelines for designing this type of transistor multivibrator:

- 1. For power supply voltage up to 6 V, use silicon bipolar transistors, as shown.
 - 2. For any voltage larger than $6\ V$, add the diodes.
 - 3. An interesting option for voltage up to 9 V is germanium transistors without diodes (if PNP, reverse power supply polarity).
 - 4. Forget MOSFETS in this type of circuit; bipolar transistors work much better.

I am an electronics engineer, but I have always enjoyed the hobby aspect of electronics, so I am one of your loyal subscribers.

Ernie Worley via Internet

Regarding April's "Techknowledgey 2004," we would like to assure our readers that the entire column was an April Fool's joke. Stinky has no current plans to invade Earth. — Editorial Dept.



EVITS & VOLTS

Published Monthly By

T & L Publications, Inc.

430 Princeland Ct., Corona, CA 92879-1300

(909) 371-8497 FAX (909) 371-3052

www.nutsvolts.com

Subscription Order ONLY Line 1-800-783-4624

FOUNDER/ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER

Jack Lemieux

PUBLISHER

Larry Lemieux publisher@nutsvolts.com

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER/ VP OF SALES/MARKETING

Robin Lemieux robin@nutsvolts.com

ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR

Rich Collins rich@nutsvolts.com

MANAGING/TECHNICAL EDITOR

Dan Danknick
dan@nutsvolts.com

ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Alexandra Lindstrom alexa@nutsvolts.com

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

Jan Axelson Gerard Fonte
Hamid Namdar Steve Russell
Mark Balch Mike Keesling
Ed Driscoll TJ Byers
James Antonakos Al Williams
Jeff Eckert Daryl Rictor

CIRCULATION DIRECTOR

Mary Descaro subscribe@nutsvolts.com

SHOW COORDINATOR

Audrey Lemieux

WEB CONTENT/NV STORE

Michael Kaudze michael@nutsvolts.com

PRODUCTION/GRAPHICS

Shannon Lemieux Glen Pinckney

DATA ENTRY

Janessa Emond Kristan Rutz

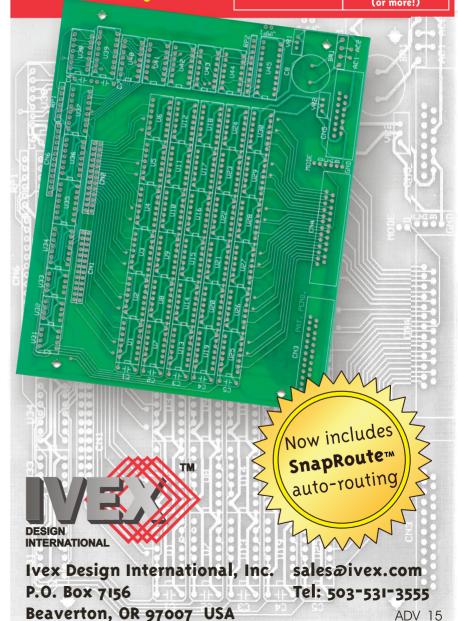
Copyright 2004 by **T & L Publications, Inc.**All Rights Reserved

All advertising is subject to publisher's approval. We are not responsible for mistakes, misprints, or typographical errors. Nuts & Volts Magazine assumes no responsibility for the availability or condition of advertised items or for the honesty of the advertiser. The publisher makes no claims for the legality of any item advertised in Nuts & Volts. This is the sole responsibility of the advertiser. Advertisers and their agencies agree to indemnify and protect the publisher from any and all claims, action, or expense arising from advertising placed in Nuts & Volts. Please send all subscription orders, correspondence, UPS, overnight mail, and artwork to: 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879.

Ivex Complete Electronic CAD for Windows sets the stage for your next big idea!

All the tools you need together at a special bundle savings! http://www.ivex.com/basic650

	Ours	Theirs
Schematics	\checkmark	\checkmark
PCB Layout + AutoRouting	\checkmark	\checkmark
Web-based Manufacturing	\checkmark	
Order Online: Download andstart using it TODAY!	Starts under \$500	Up to \$4,000



Let's Get Technical

Chasing its Tail: A Fiber Optic Ring Oscillator

inverter will go low. After a third gate

delay, the output of the third inverter

(where we started) goes high. The

output was low for three gates delays.

Now, the high level on the output

makes its way through the three

inverters - requiring another three

gate delays — and the output of the

have chosen to finish my threepart fiber series with an application that uses a fiber optic cable as part of a high-frequency oscillator. Called a Fiber Optic Ring Oscillator, it makes use of a length of fiber to generate a square-wave signal; the frequency of its oscillation depends on the length of the fiber and the speed of light inside the fiber.

Consider the simple three-inverter circuit shown in Figure 1. Notice that the three inverters are connected in a ring. Now, if we make the assumption that the gate delay for each inverter is identical, we can figure out a few things. Suppose the output sits at a logic zero level when we first turn the circuit on. After one gate delay, the output of the first inverter will go high. After a second gate delay, the output of the second

third inverter goes back low again.

We have just completed one cycle of the square-wave signal generated at the output of the third inverter. The period of the cycle equals six gate delays (three while the third inverter output was low and three while it was high). The frequency can be easily found if you know the

can be easily found if you know the period. For example, if the inverters each have a gate delay of five nanoseconds, the period of the output signal will be 30 nanoseconds, which corresponds to a frequency of 33.33 MHz. Like a dog chasing its tail, the 0s and 1s are always "circling" around

the loop as fast as they can.

If we extend this concept to fiber, we have photons of light chasing each other, but there are other things to consider. Figure 2 shows the Fiber Optic Ring Oscillator circuit. In this circuit, a single inverter is used with a length of fiber optic cable. The inverter is a fiber transceiver that is wired to loop the received signal back to the transmitter, with the level

inverted. So, if the fiber is initially dark, the transmitter will output light. When the light has traveled through the fiber loop and is received, the transmitter will stop emitting light. The fiber will become dark as the light empties out of it and the process will repeat.

In the ring oscillator from Figure 1, three inverters are used because the length of the wires connecting the input and output of each inverter are so short that they do not significantly affect the frequency of operation. What am I talking about? Light travels about one foot in one nanosecond. An electrical signal (electrons moving down a wire) travels slower inside copper wire. Thus, a signal that travels a foot in a copper wire requires slightly more than one nanosecond.

If we breadboard the ring oscillator using a 74LS04 hex inverter and half inch wires to connect the inverters, the total length of the wires is one and a half inches, which would correspond to less than a quarter of a nanosecond of time for the trip through the wires. This is much less than the 30 nanosecond period, so the frequency is not significantly affected by the wire length.

Light travels slower in fiber than it does in air or a vacuum. Just like the speed of the electrical signal in copper wire, the physical properties of the fiber affect the speed at which light propagates down the fiber. The fiber will have a specific velocity of propagation (VOP) depending on its physical characteristics. The 62.5/125 micrometer multimode fiber used in the oscillator has a VOP of 0.67. This indicates that the speed of light in the

Figure 2. The Fiber Optic Ring Oscillator uses a length of fiber to control the frequency of oscillation.

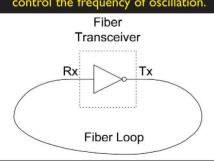
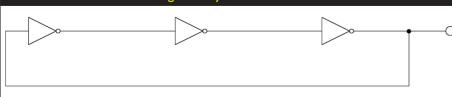


Figure 1. Three-inverter ring oscillator. Its frequency depends on the gate delay of each inverter.



fiber equals 0.67 times the speed of light $(3 \times 10^8 \text{ meters/sec})$ in a vacuum.

Now, if we make the length of the fiber significantly longer than the wire used in the three-inverter ring oscillator, the travel time through the fiber will determine the period of the oscillator, not the gate delay of the transceiver inverter. For a 100 meter length of fiber, the travel time through the fiber is calculated as follows:

Hopefully, you agree that 498 nanoseconds is significantly larger than the two to four nanosecond delay specified in the transceiver's data sheet. So, since the fiber has to fill up with light, then empty itself out for each cycle of the output signal, the period of the waveform will be twice the T_{fiber} time or 996 nanoseconds. This translates to a frequency of 1,004,016 Hz.

To appreciate what this means, consider this: the 100 meter fiber loop stretches all the way around the atrium of my campus technology building. It takes 45 seconds for me to walk a group of students around the atrium once. The light in the fiber zips around the atrium over 1,000,000 times each second. For a nine meter loop of fiber, the frequency increases to over 11 MHz.

The Fiber Optic Ring Oscillator was designed to allow students to accurately calculate the speed of light. They do this by measuring the frequency of oscillation and working backwards (knowing the VOP of the fiber) to calculate the speed of light.

The schematic for the oscillator is shown in Figure 3. It is very important to provide filter power supply voltages to the transmitter and receiver sides of the HFBR-5103 fiber transceiver. The transmitter will pull around 150 mA when it turns on, which could affect the operation of the receiver if the filtering is not adequate. In fact, when I first breadboarded the oscillator, I ignored the filter caps and inductors, driving the HFBR-5103 directly from the +5 V supply.

That was a mistake that I spent

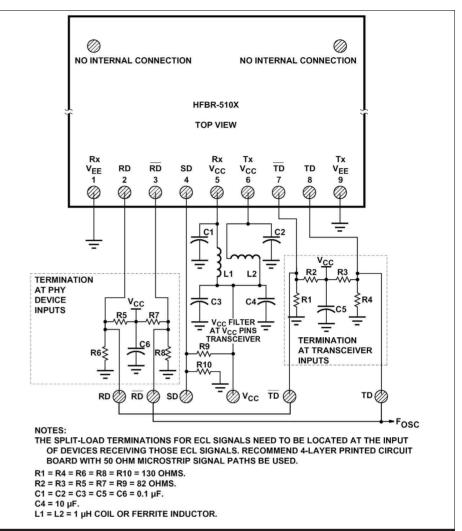


Figure 3. This is the input/output signal biasing and power supply filtering circuitry required to operate the fiber transceiver module that forms the inverter of the Fiber Optic Ring Oscillator.

several days learning my lesson from — racking my brain, trying to understand why the circuit was oscillating faster than expected. My friend and colleague — Michael Coppola — consulted with me and explained how important it is to properly filter the power supplies.

Michael has a great deal of experience working with fiber and had already "been there, done that" with power supply filters in high speed fiber circuitry. Michael also provided a critical review of the printed circuit board designed by Don McCarty — our Electrical Engineering Technology Department Technician — who has worked with me on many electronic projects. Michael and Don

discussed how thick the traces should be (signals thin, power thick) and even the placement of components on the board to minimize noise and coupling issues. Don built two oscillator boards and both worked the first time.

Figure 4 shows the circuit used to shape the oscillator output signal and divide it by 8,192 down to a frequency we can hear (123 Hz for a 100 meter fiber and 1,363 Hz for a nine meter fiber). The frequency of oscillation (Fosc) signal from the TD output of the Ring Oscillator (pin eight of the HFBR-5103) is conditioned by the 100 Ω resistor and 0.01 μF capacitor to remove the DC offset of the oscillator signal and provide a path to ground

Let's Get Technical

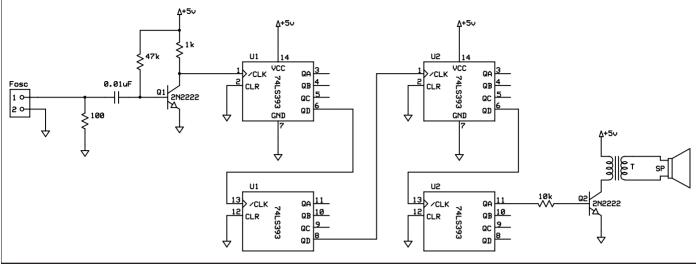


Figure 4. This digital frequency divider circuit conditions the output signal from the fiber oscillator, converts it to TTL logic levels, divides the signal frequency by 8,192, and produces an audible tone on the speaker.

for the base of transistor Q1. Q1 is base-biased by the 47K resistor so that it is always on unless something pulls the base lower than 0.7 volts.

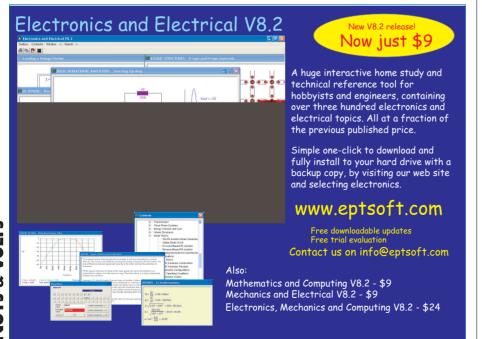
When Q1 is on, the collector output sits at a logic zero level (essentially, all of the +5 V supply voltage drops across the 1K collector resistor). Although open for DC, the 0.01 μF capacitor acts almost like a short when operating at the high frequency rate of the ring oscillator. So, the capacitor allows the Fosc signal to

yank the base of Q1 low once for each cycle.

When the base is taken low, the transistor shuts off, allowing the collector resistor to pull the output signal up to a logic one level. When the Fosc signal changes and Q1 turns on again, the output at the collector will go to a logic zero again, providing the falling edge required by the 74LS393 CLK input. The 393's are cascaded to form a 13-bit counter. Since 2¹³ equals 8,192, we need that

many pulses to get a single pulse output to the speaker circuit. The audio transformer is used to provide a high impedance in the collector of Q2, so that the 8 Ω speaker does not yank on the +5 V supply too much.

So — over the course of this fiber series - we have seen that a beam of light can be used in interesting and useful ways. We should be aware of this because, right now, light is the fastest thing that we've got. Even with the Dense Wave Division Multiplexing techniques now used to place multiple 2.4 Gbps optical carriers on one fiber, we have barely tapped the communication speeds possible with light. Perhaps we lack the necessary understanding of physics and nature to reach the full potential, but it is worth the effort to try. NV



About the Author

James Antonakos is a professor in the Departments of Electrical Engineering Technology and Computer Studies at Broome Community College. He has over 27 years of experience designing digital and analog circuitry and developing software. He is also the author of numerous textbooks on microprocessors, programming, and microcomputer systems. You may reach him at antonakos_j@sunybroome. edu or visit his website at www.suny broome.edu/~antonakos j

THE & VOITE

Micro Memories

A Phone too Far: Bell's Picturephone

sing the telephone is such a hassle these days; women have to make sure their makeup and hair is just so and all but the most Cro-Magnon of men want to appear clean-shaven and well-groomed when calling their wives or parents.

Oh, you mean you don't think about such things when you pick up the telephone? That's probably because, like 99.99% of the population, you don't own a videophone — but you would, had Bell Laboratories had their way in the early 1960s.

The Picturephone is one of those classic "what if" bits of history. It made a huge splash at the 1964 World's Fair in Queens, NY (the same one where the flying saucers were parked so they'd be ready for the first Men in Black movie). Two years later, Stanley Kubrick thought they would be commonplace enough in the future that, when he was shooting 2001: A Space Odyssey, he wrote and directed a famous scene in which Dr. Heywood Floyd — one of his lead characters called his daughter from space via a Bell Picturephone. (2001 is full of technologies we're still waiting for. On the other hand, it's also full of brand names that are no more, such as Bell Telephone and Pan Am.)

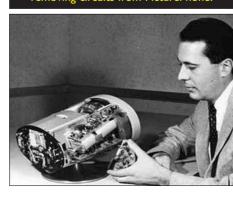
However, as marketing experts Al Ries and Jack Trout wrote in their 1993 book, *The 22 Immutable Laws of Marketing*:

"Capturing the imagination of the public is not the same as revolutionizing a market. Take the Picturephone, now called the videophone. Ever since its introduction at the 1964 New York World's Fair, the Picturephone has been in the news, usually on the front page. The latest example is a front page story in the Wall Street Journal, 'The Videophone Era May Finally Be Near, Bringing Big Changes.'"

This is the third try for AT&T. In the '70s, it failed with the Picturephone, priced at \$100.00 a month. In the '80s, it failed with another Picturephone, offering service at \$2,300.00 an hour. In the '90s, AT&T was hustling \$1,500.00 videophones. It's easy to see why the videophone hasn't made much progress. Who wants to get dressed up to make a phone call?

As a result, the idea became one of those perennial "maybe someday"

1962 shot of Joseph A. Mazzeo of Bell Labs removing circuits from PicturePhone.



ideas. The basic technology had been there since the mid-'60s to make it a reality, but it has never caught on.

Would Have Strained Bell Network

This may have been a good thing. Had Picturephones actually caught on, they would have placed a tremendous strain on the Bell network. Each unit would have been connected to a Bell central office via three standard wire pairs, as opposed to the traditional single pair of wires that a voice-only telephone uses. One pair of wires carried the phone's 1 MHz video signal in one direction and the other carried the video in the opposite direction. The third pair carried the traditional voice information, as well as the TouchTone signals that directed each phone call.

According to the Bell System Memorial website (www.bell systemmemorial.com), each central office that dealt with Picturephones had to accommodate those making Picturephone calls by adding a second switch, operating in parallel to the regular switch.

David Massey, who runs the site, writes, "The fun comes when a call has to be connected to someone served via another central office." Normally, a voice channel is allotted only 3,000 Hz (as opposed to 20,000 Hz for hi-fi audio) for each direction. A Picturephone video signal took a whopping 1,000,000 Hz. (Maybe Austin Powers' Dr. Evil was in on their design.) "That's 333 times the bandwidth!" Massey adds, "A few video calls would fill up all available bandwidth." As a result, Massey speculates that Bell would have had

1962 shot of L.H. Meacham of Bell Labs on his PicturePhone.



Micro Memories



PICTUREPHONE
Now you can see as well as talk
The Picturephone has Touch-Tone controls to make calls
and control the television screen so you can see the person
you're talking to, be seen yourself, or have a darkened
screen. Attended service between New York, Washington
and Chicago began in 1964.

From the 1965 "The Telephone Story' poster.

to invent video data compression on the spot to have been able to handle the load.

Let the Record Show ...

Yet, the Picturephone certainly looked handsome in Bell's advertisements, in both its sleek, barrel-shaped configuration and its later, squarer shape. Massey has a scanned PDF version of May/June 1969 issue of Record, a slick Bell Laboratories publication, which describes, in glowing advertising copy, the expected benefits of the Picturephone. (It's online www.bellsystemmemorial.com/ pdf/picturephone.pdf)

The issue begins with a gushing introduction by Julius P. Molnar, who was the executive vice president of Bell Telephone Laboratories:

"Rarely does an individual or an organization have an opportunity to create something of broad utility that will enrich the daily lives of everyone. Alexander Graham Bell, with his invention of the telephone in 1876, and the various people who subsequently developed it for general use perceived such an opportunity and exploited it for the great benefit of society. Today, there stands before us an opportunity of equal magnitude



PICTUREPHONE® SET

See the person you're talking to? It's the newest step in telephone equipment. This is the Mod II Picturephone set now in pilot production at Western Electric. The picture unit has a "zoom" feature which permits individual or group viewing. Mod II includes a new 12 button Touch Tone® telephone.

From the 1969 "The Telephone Story" poster.

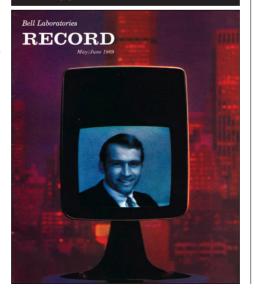
-Picturephone® service."

A few paragraphs later, Molnar hints at the controversy to come:

"Picturephone is, therefore, much more than just another means of communication. It may, in fact, help solve many social problems, particularly those pertaining to life in the big city. I see bringing Picturephone into general use as one of the most exciting opportunities for the wise use of modem technology.

"Most people, when first confronted with Picturephone, seem to imagine that they will use it mainly to display objects or written matter or they are very much concerned with

May-June 1969 Bell Record cover.



MaxStream™ Wireless Modems

have what WiFi, Bluetooth & other RF solutions do not...

RANGE

MAXIMIZE YOUR RANGE



With up to -114 dBm receiver sensitivity, MaxStream has up to 64 times the range of WiFi and Bluetooth, and up to 8 times the range of competing RF solutions.

LONG RANGE AT LOW POWER



MaxStream's output power hits a sweet spot for long range and low power consumption while outperforming many 1 Watt radios.

LONG RANGE FOR LOW COST



With wireless solutions under \$50, MaxStream is the long range leader offering FCC-approved, high performance for lower cost than competing RF solutions.



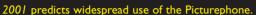


The long range leader.™

Order your development kit at 866-765-9885 www.maxstream.net

FREE unlimited support







2001 shows some of the fears the Picturephone raised.

how they will appear on the screen of the called party. These reactions are only natural, but they also indicate

Western Electric is crossing a telephone with a TV set.

Secretary you'll be a fair to reason the foregreen as in the control of the control

how difficult it is to predict the way people will respond to something new and different."

No kidding! The Bell System estimated that 3,000,000 Picturephone units would be operating in homes and offices by the mid-1980s, bringing in a combined revenue of \$5,000,000,000 a year, but the cost, both to the consumer and to the Bell network in upgrades, coupled with the simple, but extremely understandable fear by consumers of being seen at inopportune moments, soon dampened much of the enthusiasm for the project. (George Orwell's 1984 was a perennial bestseller since the late 1940s. I wonder if its two-way telescreens, used as a controlling mechanism by his futuristic, totalitarian government, also caused subliminal fears?) As a result, the project was basically DOA by the early 1970s and Bell itself died a decade later, when the Federal Government broke it into eight regional networks to diffuse its monopoly on December 31, 1983.

A New Lease on Life

In the late '90s, the concept of the Picturephone received a new lease on life via the Internet, allowing webcams to proliferate at home and enabling video meetings and teleconferencing to become commonplace in the office. Most people, though, still get dressed up at least a little bit or put on a suit and, no doubt, plan their appearance ahead of time if they know that there's a videoconference scheduled that day.

TechTV estimates that 6,000,000 webcams were sold in 2002, but how many are used regularly? Most people sit at their home computers during planned times when they surf the 'net and chat with friends, not when there's an emergency or when they need to call their spouse to pick up some milk on the way home from work. Otherwise, they're used specifically for the purpose that made Picturephones unpopular — for the "R U Nekkid" crowd and for viewing live action "pr0n."

Had the Picturephone caught on, the future would have arrived much sooner than it did for most consumers. However, that sort of speculation is a moot point; some technologies, no matter how initially appealing, just aren't meant to be. NV

It writes your USB code!

NO Need to be a USB expert!

HIDmaker (\$399) – creates ready to compile PC & PIC programs that talk to each other over USB.

Choose your favorite languages!

PIC: Pic Basic Pro, CCS C, Hi-Tech C,

MPASM. PC: VB6, Delphi, C++ Builder.

Single chip solution: PIC with builtin USB



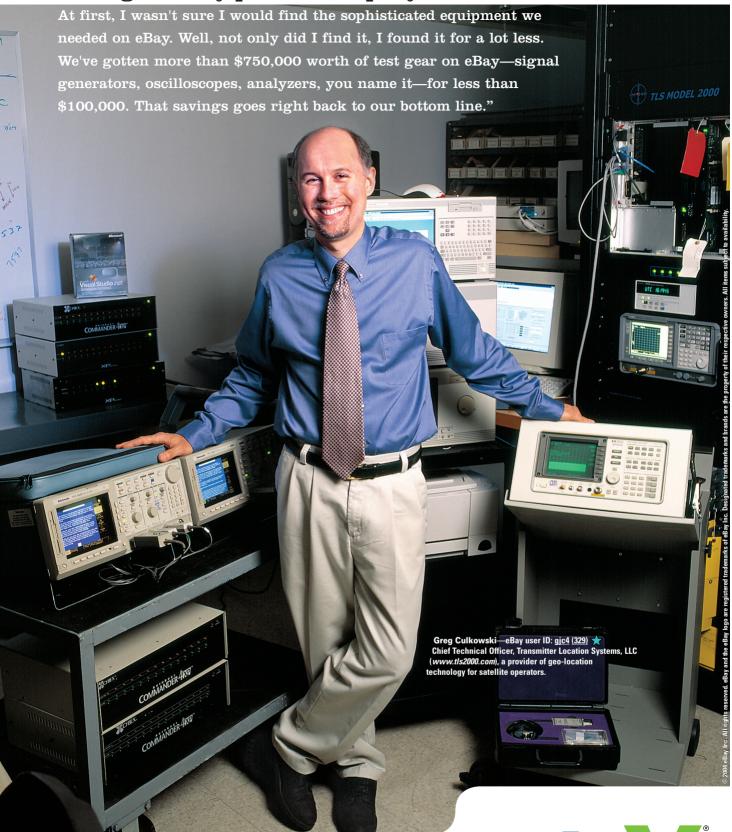
HIDmaker Test Suite (\$149)

USBWatch – shows your device's USB traffic, even during 'enumeration', without expensive equipment.

AnyHID – Test any USB HID device. See what data it sends, even what the data is used for.

301-262-0300 WWW.TraceSystemsInc.com

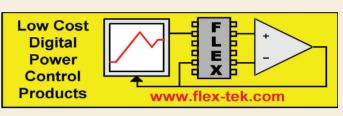
"Saving on eBay put our company into a whole new orbit.





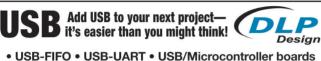








See the World's Largest Collection of LCDs and LCD Products



Absolutely NO driver software development required!

www.dlpdesign.com Design services available



www.gatewayelectronics.com

(Electronically Speaking, Gateway's Got It!)

MAIL ORDERS CALL TOLL-FREE-1-800-669-5810



USB/Serial Pic Programmer Kit \$34.95

- Free software and updates Windows 9x/2000/Nt/XP
- * Quality PCB and Silkscreen for easy assembly

See all of our Educational Electronic Kits visit us at www.ElectronicKits.com



PIC MICRO DEVELOPMENT BOARD

- PIC 16F877 & PIC 16F627
- Solderless Bread Board & Prototype Board
- 4-Channel Relay (For AC or DC Switching)
- 12 Button Keypad & 16x2 LCD with Driver.
- Thermistor, Photo-Resistor & Hall Effect Sensor.

RS232 for Serial Communication

Rootloader Enabled! WWW.schellelectronics.com Bootloader Enabled!



HHHR

OVER 8,000 ELECTRONIC (TITEMS ONLINE) Deals You Won't Balloval



www.onepasinc.com

www.speechchips.com

Speech Synthesizer IC's Magnevation SpeakJet GI SP0256-AL2

> Use w/ PC's, PICMicro, Basic Stamps & OOPIC

>> www.halted.com <<



IMAGES SI INC. www.imagesco.com

MCUmart.com PICmicro MCU Development Tools

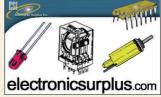
BASIC Compilers Device Programmers Prototyping Boards Experimenter Boards Books



Affordable EPROM, EEPROM, FLASH and NVRAM Programmer www.canerdian.ca



Robotics, Electronics, & Science Supplies



Windsor

See more surplus electronic goodies at: www.shopatwindsor.com



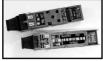
Hitachi LCD display

16 character by 2 lines 5x8 dot matrix character 64.5 x 13.8 mm viewing area STN neutral mode reflective LCD

recently discontinued by Hitachi but a very common and most used part. Directly crosses over to the Optrex DMC16249, brand new stock!
0123260R\$4.95

Fiber Optic Transceiver

New, by Infineon. Has laser transmitter and receiver in one package! 1.25 Gb/s data rate up to 700 M on low cost multimode fiber! Super small size, complete



specs on the web. Make your own fiber optic link! 0125461R (Set of two)\$19.95

Switching Supply

Phihong PSM4954A Universal 100-240VAC input 14 VDC output @ 1.8 amps Small size, 2x1x5" 0123815R



....\$4.95

12 V Gel-Cell and Charger Set

New 12 Volt 2.8 Amp-hr sealed Gel Cell lead acid battery and charger with cigarette lighter



jack. Charger is 12V 400ma, battery is 0.8x2.4x7" Gel cells are rugged and no memory effect! 0124867R\$9.95

9 VDC SPST Relay

OEG Relay, Model # OJ-SS-109TM, 9 VDC SPST, NO contacts, 180 ohm coil, 3 amp con-

tacts, Small size .4" x .7" x .6" PC mount 0124685R (pack of 5).....\$1.95



Powerful DC Motor

Made by Johnson Electric 12 VDC @0.85 A no load, 17,000 rpm, 3 vdc @ .51 amps 4,200

rpm, 6 vdc @ .6 amps 8,500 rpm. Similar to Johnson Electric HC313MG series but higher power. Actually runs as low as 1 volt operation! (1200 rpm .46 amps). Size: 2" I x 1.5" dia 7/8" long eccentric brass shaft end - easily broken off to form a .5" long x .312 dia round shaft end. 0123850R\$4.95

Windsor

WINDSOR DISTRIBUTORS COMPANY
19 Freeman Street

Newark, New Jersey 07105-3708 Ph: 973-344-5700 Fax: 973-344-3282









ORDERING INFO: Add \$6.95 for shipping, handling and insurance. Orders under \$25, add \$5.00 small order fee. NJ residents add 7% sales tax. Sorry, no CODs. Foreign orders: use credit card and specify shipping method desired.



Amplified Speakers

Super nice Motorola amplified speaker, runs on 12 VDC, 6 watts. 5x5x2" metal case with adjustable mounting bracket. 0124871R\$11.95

Motorola Hands-free amplified speaker and switching power supply. Contains a Philips TDA1519 stereo 6 watt per channel IC amplifier, 5 VDC @ 1 amp switchmode regulator



(adjustable from 4.8 - 7.5 VDC), sensitive electret microphone with preamp, cigarette lighter cord, plus a universal mount with handy spring clip to attach anywhere! Super rugged ABS plastic enclosure and fine sounding speaker! Works great as amplified speaker for CD and MP3 players, and the internal power supply has plenty of power to run any player! (5 volts replaces 4 AA cells) Brand new with hook up instructions on how to connect to any CD or MP3 player.

0123853R\$9.95



Ericsson Desk style speakerphone unit contains nice amplified speaker as well as Motorola MC31118 speakerphone IC. Includes details on converting to a sweet sounding amplified speaker for iPod! Runs on

6 VDC and we even include the AC adapter! 0124605R\$12.95

Rugged Speaker

Quality speaker includes swivel mount and is 4.5x2.5x2.5" Includes 6 ft cord 3.5mm plug.



....\$4.95

Super Micro Tiny Speakers



Real tiny full range speakers as used in cell phones. Very small, approx. 0.75"dia 0.15" thick, quality gold contacts. You get 2 pcs of

each, Style A is 110 ohm, Style B is 32 ohm. Style B includes double stick foam mounting.

0123338R Set of 4 spkrs \$1.25

Electret Microphone

Well made sensitive high fidelity electret microphone. Used in cellular hands-free options. Includes mounting

clip, lavaliere clip and velcro tape, nice adjustable base, long 10 foot cord, noise cancelling design. works well with any tape or minidisc recorder. We were amazed at the sound! 0124701R\$1.29

Our web site has lots more great deals - in both small and large quantities too. Check it out!



Mobile Mike

Top quality Motorola mobile microphon. Standard modular style mic plug. Includes heavy duty mic mounting clip. 0127531R\$9.95

Cellular Bi-Directional Amp





Made by Motorola, features powerful 3 watt RF amplifier for transmit and sensitive receive amplifier. Utilizes diplexer ceramic filters. Additional circuitry for protection, regulation, etc. Sorry, we have no specs on this, but its a treasure trove for the experimenter and RF guru. Brand new. Size: 4.5 x 5 x 1.5" in rugged extruded aluminum heat sink style case. Uses mini-UHF connectors.



Kester 60/40 Solder

First rate, Kester Solder, 1 lb roll, standard 60/40 alloy rosin core (flux 282), .03" dia

0124711R\$7.95

Rechargeable Battery Blowout!





Popular Nicad batteries, 1.25V all brand new, recent stock. A &B are NiCad and C is NimH. **A**: AAA 400mah 0125339R 2 for \$1.00 **B**: Sub C 2500 mah 0125443R 2 for \$1.75 **C**: 3.6 Volts 750mah 0125348R 2 for \$3.00



Nice, new 5 AA cell nicad pack. 6 Volt 700mah with 6" wire leads. Great for projects or corless phone replacements. 0125345R.....\$2.50

Lithium Ion Rechargeables !!



Rechargeable Lithium batteries pack the highest density of power for size and weight! Ideal rectangular size is easy to fit in your project. All 3.6

Volt and approx rated Amp-Hour capacity. **A:** 1Ah 1.95x1.34x.4" 0125337R.....\$1.50 **B:** .8Ah 1.95x.1.34x.25" 0125349R.....\$1.25

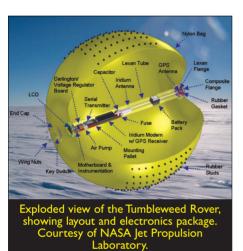
C: .8Ah 1.95x1.24x.23" 0125335R.....\$1.25 **D:** 1.8Ah 2.6x1.34x.25" 0125335R....\$2.00

www.shopatwindsor.com

TechKnowledgey 2004

Events, Advances, and News From the Electronics World

Advanced Technologies Simple, Cheap Rover Travels with the Wind



n any election year, it is not unusual to see bombastic bags of wind moving about the countryside. However, some of them actually perform a useful function, such as NASA's Tumbleweed Rover, which is currently under development at the Pasadena, CA Jet Propulsion Lab. Considerably less complex than the familiar Mars Rover design, this is a large, wind-blown, inflated ball that carries an instrument payload in its interior.

The Tumbleweed is designed to provide a safe and economical way of deploying instruments, such as a ground-penetrating radar and magne-

tometers, in a range of hostile environments. Possible utilization sites include remote areas of the Earth, as well as Mars, Venus, and Titan — perhaps even Saturn's moon lo (via supersonic volcanic wind) and Neptune's moon Triton (which shows signs of significant surface wind erosion).

One version of the rover was recently deployed in Greenland, where it completed a more than 130 km autonomous traverse across an ice sheet. Communicating via the Iridium satellite network, the rover relayed live GPS, temperature, and pressure data to a ground station at JPL every 30 minutes for nearly 10 days. At the time of this report, two more rovers were making a traverse from the South Pole to the coast of Antarctica, some 2,000 km away.

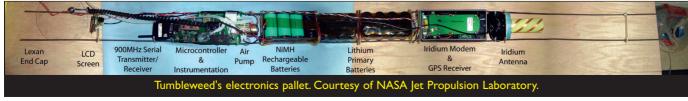
The Antarctic test is designed to obtain mapping data — in collaboration with the Antarctic Digital Database (ADD) project of the British Antarctic Survey — to demonstrate Tumbleweed's effectiveness in harvesting data in extreme and remote settings. For information. more visit http://robotics.jpl.nasa.gov

New Sonar Technique Screens Out Ocean Floor

emonstrating that simpler is, indeed, often better, Dr. David M. Pierson – a physicist at North Carolina State University (www.ncs u.edu) - and Dr. David E. Aspnes have developed an improved method for locating objects buried in the ocean floor without the use of complex, unreliable modeling or the usual arrays of sonar transmitters and receivers. The method records the return echo of a sonar transceiver's "ping," then time-reverses and transmits that signal. The resulting echo clearly shows buried objects and suppresses the response from the seafloor itself, making the underwater terrain "transparent."

According to Pierson, using time reversal to find buried mines requires only one transceiver - although more can be used - and the method isn't limited by the composition of the ocean floor. "Previous methods had to incorporate a lot of complex modeling of the sea floor and the ocean environment and required sophisticated software and hardware systems. My time-reversal technique not only simplifies the needed equipment, but also can be implemented using existing sonar equipment, with minor software changes. More elaborate analyses of echoes are also made possible."

In a public statement, an NCSU representative noted, "The NC State discovery should please naval mine-detection experts, who now use everything from dolphins to divers to sophisticated software modeling and elaborate sonar arrays in their grim work and it should send those who design such mines back to their equally grim drawing boards."



Computers and Networking Big Power in a Small Box



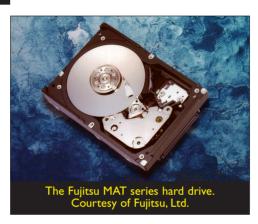
f you need a high performance CPU, but don't have much in the way of desk space, you might want to look at the new LPC-401X from Stealth Computer Corp. (www.stealt hcomputer.com). It's a Pentium 4based machine that runs at 3.2 GHz. features Intel's Extreme Graphics 2 chip, and includes on-board LAN, USB 2.0. Firewire, and in/out audio processors. Included is a CD-ROM; DVD and CD/RW drives are available options. Up to 200 GB of drive space is also available. Even so, the LPC-401 measures only 10 x 5.8 x 2.8 inches (25.4 x 14.7 x 7.1 cm).

The machine is compatible with WIN2000/XP, Linux, and others. According to the company, the machine is particularly useful for deployment in applications such as digital signs, kiosks, embedded controls, human/machine interface applications, and so on. The LPC-401 is actually available in a range of configurations and you'll pay \$1,095.00 for the lowly 2.0 GHz Celeron-based Upgrading to the 3.2 GHz Pentium will run you another \$400.00. Complete pricing details are available at the company's website; just log onto www.stealthcomputer.com/ pricelists/littlepc_p4pricelist.htm

In Case You Smell Smoke ...

ell, Inc., recently announced that the motherboards of all PowerEdge 1650 servers sold worldwide between January and early May of 2003 are potentially defective and should be replaced. Although there are no safety concerns, a voltage-regulating inductor can overheat, generate some smoke, and cause the machine to shut down. The machine is a rack-mount server intended for use in data centers. The company did not disclose how many servers have the problem, but will be contacting customers and making arrangements for motherboard replacements.

Hard Drive Provides Up to 300 GB Storage



ujitsu (**www.fujitsu.com**) has introduced two new series of 3.5 inch hard disk drives that deliver increased performance and storage capacity. The MAT series — featuring spindle speeds of 10,000 rpm offers storage capacity of up to 300 GB with four-platter design. The MAU series — featuring spindle speeds of 15,000 rpm - offers up to 147 GB in storage capacity. Both are available in three capacity points, with two types of interfaces, and are designed for use in enterprise systems - from servers to storage systems. The MAT and MAU series are successors to the company's MAP and MAS series, respectively. Through improvements in areal recording density, the MAT series offers 73, 147, and 300 GB storage capacity, whereas the MAU series offers 36, 73, and 147 GB. Both are available with a choice of two interfaces - Ultra320 SCSI (U320) or Fibre Channel 2 (FC2) - and employ fluid

dynamic bearing motors for quieter operation. (The motor uses viscous oil in its rotational component instead of ball bearings, increasing head positioning accuracy and reducing rotational fluctuations.)

Industry and the Profession HP and Dell Battle

ccording to a report from research company IDC (www.id c.com), Hewlett-Packard closed out 2003 by beating its competitor — Dell (www.dell.com) — in fourth quarter Capitalizing on holiday promotions, HP enjoyed 21% growth compared to the same quarter a year before. Dell, however, sustained growth of nearly 20% for the entire year, thus beating HP on an annual basis. The top five vendors for the final quarter were HP (7,520 units, 16.9 % market share), Dell (7,242, 16.3%), IBM (2,663, 6%), Fujitsu/Fujitsu Siemens (1,897 and 4.3%), and Toshiba (1,416 and 3.2%). All others scored sales of 23,815 units, for a total of 53.5% of the market.

"It was a good finish to a great year," said Roger Kay, vice president of client computing at IDC. "Prices attracted buyers at holiday time and vendors like eMachines and HP benefited from consumer activity in retail. Although the majors took in the richest harvest, even non-branded vendors managed to grow shares. IBM's performance was reflective of a recovering enterprise sector."

The report also observed that IBM — despite a general slide — obtained a 17% increase in sales of portable computers. Gateway shipments continued to fall "precipitously" as the company tried to reinvent itself (in part by acquiring eMachines for \$280 million) and Apple Computer achieved double-digit growth in the fourth quarter, although annual sales were down slightly.

Conference Addresses Hydrogen-Based Economy

our societies of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics

TechKnowledgey 2004

Engineers (IEEE, www.ieee.org) have launched the first conference to address the technologies and impact of a hydrogen-based economy. Titled "The Hydrogen Economy: Its Impact on the Future of Electric Energy." the conference was held in Washington, DC, late in April. Organized by the Power Engineering Society, Power Electronics Society, Industry Applications Society, and the Society for Social Implications of Technology, the conference focused on information about what a hydrogen-based economy would look like, what the technologies are, and what impact it would have on our society. A slate of technical experts offered focus on hydrogen production, its delivery infrastructure, generation technologies, system interface issues, and case studies from North America, Europe, and Japan; the potential impact of hydrogen fuel on the future delivery of electric energy was also discussed.

In its mission statement, the group noted, "The IEEE is a leading authority in a wide range of technical areas — including electric power — and is organizing this conference to provide a venue for furthering the participants' knowledge base on hydrogen systems. We hope this will help to develop relationships with the hydrogen energy industry as the US

and many other industrialized nations move forward towards a hydrogen economy." If you are interested in upcoming events, visit www.energetics.com/hydrogen

Circuits and Devices New Audio Amplifiers for Home Stereo Systems



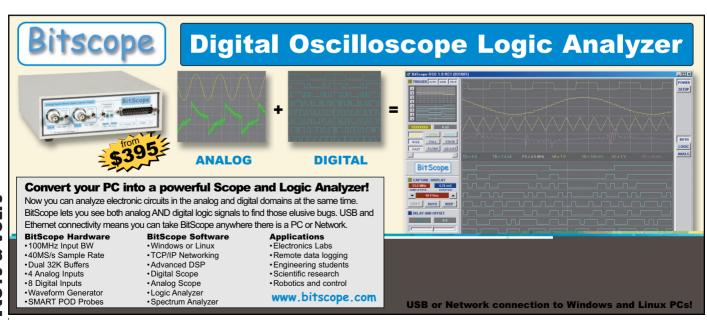
National's LM478x audio amplifiers feature ade-in/fade-out mute mode circuitry. Courtesy of National Semiconductor Corp.

ational Semiconductor Corp. (www.national.com) has introduced three new stereo audio amplifiers in its Overture[®] line of products for home stereo systems. The devices feature quiet fade-in/fade-out mute mode circuitry that gradually brings the sound up or down, which is intended to enhance the listening experience in compact stereos, high-definition televisions (HDTVs), 5.1 surround sound systems, and other consumer

electronic equipment. The LM4780 is a stereo audio amplifier capable of delivering 60 W per channel of continuous average output power. The LM4781 is a three-channel audio amplifier capable of delivering 35 W per channel of continuous average output power into an 8 Ω load and the LM4782 is a three-channel audio amplifier capable of delivering 25 W per channel of continuous average output power into an 8 Ω load. All three devices are specified at less than 0.5% total harmonic distortion plus noise (THD+N) from 20 Hz to 20 kHz.

The chips are protected by National's self-peak instantaneous temperature (°Ke) (SPiKe) protection circuitry, which provides a dynamically optimized safe operating area. SPiKe protection safeguards the device outputs against overvoltage, undervoltage, overloads, shorts to the supply or ground, thermal runaway, and instantaneous temperature peaks.

The LM4780/81/82 audio amplifiers can easily be configured for bridge or parallel operation for higher power and bi-amp solutions. In addition, the LM4782 has a power-conserving stand-by mode. The 4780/81/82 devices — in TO-220 packaging — are respectively priced at only \$3.25, \$3.25, and \$2.75 in lots of 1,000, so your next stereo system may be highly affordable. NV



SUPERCIRCUITS

199.95!

1280 HOUR TIME LAPSE VCR



This Time Lapse VCR Lets You Record 1280 Hours--**That's Nearly 2 Months!**

- Records for 1280 hours in time lapse mode
- 40-hour real time recording
- Easy-to-use on screen programming
- Alarm, panic, repeat and timer capabilities
- Diamond like carbon coated head for super durability
- Endless loop recording--set it and forget it

Comes with power cable, wireless remote control, complete instructions and 1 year manufacturer's warranty.

VCR-1280 Hour Time Lapse VCR\$199.95

COLOR WIRELESS CLOCK RADIO CAM





Easy To Install, Transmits Up To 300 Feet! Only \$109.95!

- FCC approved for license free operation
- 2.4 GHz for rock solid wireless periorinance
 Latest gen CMOS color camera, 300 line resolution, 2 lux

 APPROVED
 **CASE RECOVED
- Three channel operation, 1 year warranty

PART 15

FCC

APPROVED

CICENSE REQUI

PART 15

FCC



COMPLETE OUAD VIDEO SECURITY **SYSTEMS**





- 4 PC-152C Video Cameras with HG Model, or 4 PC-154C with PG Model, or 4 PC-23C with UG Model (shown above)
- 4 4MM, 6MM or 8MM C-Mount Lenses (Your choice-Mix or Match)
- 4 12 Volt Power Supplies
- 4 MB-1 Mounting Brackets With Extenders
- 4 25, 50 or 100 Foot BNC to BNC Integrated Video/Power Cables Your choice- Mix or Match)
- 1 OS-22 Realtime Quad Processor
- 1 Quad Processor Power Supply
- 1 12 Inch Black and White Monitor (14 inch with UG system)
- 2 3 Foot Video Cable

Comes with easy connection instructions and 1 year warranty. Cameras come with 2 year warranty.

VSS1-HG High Grade 4 Camera B&W Realtime Quad Video Security System\$399.95

2.4 GHZ WIRELESS **COVERT VIDEO SYSTEM**

New! Tinv Wireless Camera Transmits Up To 300 Feet!

- Transmits up to 300 feet
- Resolution is 350 lines
- Latest generation CMOS chipset
- .90" X 1.0" X .75'
- 4 user-selectable channels
- 43° field of view
- Weighs one ounce
- Tilt/swivel bracket
- 30 Day MBG
- 1 Year Warranty



Versatile 5-50 MM

Zoom Lens

MVL33 Color Camera TX/RX System\$149.95

RV & TRUCK SYSTEM

 Rugged weatherproof CMOS camera

• 5.5" monitor

 Mirror image functionality

11-36 volts DC

Great for RV's, trucks and buses.

 Makes backing up safe and easy **New! Vehicle** video system for under \$100!



5.5" monitor

CMOS video duty cable camera

Comes with monitor, camera, mounting bracket, sunshield, 65 foot connecting cable, 1 year warranty and easy connection instructions.

WeatherProof **Zoom Camera**

• 5-50 MM Zoom

- Color CCD
- 330 Lines of resolution
- 12 Volts DC 130 mA Draw • DC-Driven auto iris lens
- 0.6 Lux 1.4 fstop
- 5.75" x 3.5 dia
- Built in plug and play cables
- 30 Day MBG
- 1 Year Warranty

Comes with mounting brackets, plug and play cables and 1 year manufacturer's warranty and 30 day money-back satisfaction quarantee..

PC219ZWP Weatherproof Zoom Camera .. \$219.95

MICRO AUDIO PLUG **YSTEM**



High Gain Preamplifier!

- Built-in preamp for low noise, high gain and auto level adjustment by the on-board IC
- The weight is under 1/2 ounce
- Output is line level
- Runs on 6-15 volts DC at 20 mA
- Comes with 6 ft power/audio cables and a 30 day MBG

PA3 Micro Audio System \$12.95

SUPERCIRCUITS

See Hundreds Of Amazing **Video Products Online At** www.supercircuits.com or Call Us Today To Order or Request A Free Catalog

One Supercircuits Plaza, Liberty Hill, TX 78642 Phone 1-512-778-6950 Fax 1-866-267-9777

Prices, specifications and availability are subject to change without notice. Published terms & conditions apply. Copyright 2003 Supercircuits, Inc.



800-446-2295

AM-FM BROADCASTERS, CAMERAS, TRANSMITTERS HOBBY KITS, AMATEUR RADIO, TOOLS...AND MORE!

Professional FM Stereo Radio Station

- ✓ Synthesized 88-108 MHz with no drift
- ✓ Built-in mixer 2 line inputs, 1 mic input
 ✓ Line level monitor output
- ✓ High power version available for export use

The all new design of our very popular FM100! Designed new from the ground up, including SMT technology for the best performance ever! Frequency synthesized PLL assures drift-free operation with simple front panel frequency selection. Built-in audio mixer features LED bargraph meters to make setting audio a breeze. The kit includes metal case, whip antenna and built-in 110 volt AC power supply.

Super-Pro FM Stereo Radio Station Kit

1 Watt, Export Version, Kit 1 Watt, Export Version, Wired & Tested FM100BEX

FM100RWT

\$269.95 \$349.95

Professional 40 Watt Power Amplifier

- ✓ Frequency range 87.5 to 108 MHz
 ✓ Variable 1 to 40 watt power output
 ✓ Selectable 1W or 5W drive

At last, the number one requested new product is here! The PA100 is a professional quality FM power amplifier with 30-40 watts output that has variable drive capabilities. With a mere one

watt drive you can boost your output up to 30 watts! And this is continuously variable throughout the full range! If you are currently using an FM transmitter that provides more than one watt RF output, no problem! The drive input is selectable for one or five watts to achieve the full rated output! Features a multifunction LED display to show you output power, input drive, VSWR, temperature, and fault conditions. The built-in microprocessor provides AUTOMATIC protection for VSWR, over-drive, and over-temperature. The built-in fan provides a cool 24/7 continuous duty cycle to keep your station on the air!

40 Watt FM Power Amplifier, Assembled & Tested PA100

\$599.95

\$429.95

Synthesized Stereo FM Transmitter

- ✓ Fully synthesized 88-108 MHz for no drift
- ✓ Liné lével inputs and output✓ All new design, using SMT technology

Need professional quality features but can't justify the cost of a commercial FM exciter? The FM25B is the answer! A cut above the rest, the FM25B features a PIC microprocessor for easy frequency programming without the need for look-up tables or complicated formulas! The transmit frequency is easily set using DIP switches; no need for tuning coils or "tweaking" to work with today's 'digital' receivers. Frequency drift is a thing of the past with PLL control making your signal rock solid all the time - just like commercial stations. Kit comes complete with case set, whip antenna, 120 VAC power adapter, 1/8" Stereo to RCA patch cable, and easy assembly instructions - you'll be on the air in just an evening!

FM25B **Professional Synthesized FM Stereo Transmitter Kit** \$139.95

Tunable FM Stereo Transmitter

- ✓ Tunable throughout the FM band, 88-108 MHz
- ✓ Settable pre-emphasis 50 or 75 µSec for worldwide operation ✓ Line level inputs with RCA connectors

The FM10A has plenty of power and our manual goes into great detail outlining all the aspects of antennas, transmitting range and the FCC rules and regulations. Runs on internal 9V battery, external power from 5 to 15 VDC, or an optional 120 VAC adapter is also available. Includes matching case!

Tunable FM Stereo Transmitter Kit 110VAC Power Supply for FM10A



Professional Synthesized AM Transmitter

- Fully frequency synthesized, no frequency drift!
 Ideal for schools

AC125

✓ Microprocessor controlled

Run your own radio station! The AM25 operates anywhere within the standard AM broadcast band, and is easily set to any clear channel in your area. It is widely used by schools - standard output is 100 mW, with range up to ¼ mile, but is jumper settable for higher output where regulations allow. Broadcast frequency is easily set with dip-switches and is stable without drifting. The transmitter accepts line level input from CD players, tape decks, etc. Includes matching case & knob set and AC power supply!

Professional Synthesized AM Transmitter Kit AM25

\$99.95

Tunable AM Transmitter

- ✓ Tunes the entire 550-1600 KHz AM band
- ✓ 100 mW output, operates on 9-12 VDC
 ✓ Line level input with RCA connector

A great first kit, and a really neat AM transmitter! Tunable throughout the entire AM broadcast band. 100 mW output for great range! One of the most popular kits for schools and scouts! Includes matching case for a finished look!

Tunable AM Radio Transmitter Kit 110VAC Power Supply for AM1



\$34.95

Mini-Kits... The Building Blocks!

Tickle-Stick

The kit has a pulsing 80 volt The Kit has a puising of voic tickle output and a mischie-vous blinking LED. And who can resist a blinking light! Great fun for your desk, "Hey, I told you not to touch!" fun for your desk, Runs on 3-6 VDC

TS4 **Tickle Stick Kit**

\$12.95

Super Snoop Amplifier

Super sensitive amplifier that will pick up a pin drop at 15 feet! Full 2 watts output. Makes a great "big ear" microphone. Runs on 6-15 VDC

Super Snoop Amp Kit

Dripping Faucet

Produces a very pleasant, but obnoxious, repetitive "plink, plink" sound! Learn how a simple transistor oscillator and a 555 timer can make such a sound! Runs on 4-9 VDC.

FDF1 **Dripping Faucet Kit** \$9.95

\$9.95

LED Blinku

Our #1 Mini-Kit for 31 years! Alternately flashes two jumbo red LED's. Great for signs, name badges, model railroading, and more. Runs on 3-15 VDC.

BL1 **LED Blinky Kit** \$7.95

Touch Tone Decoder

Strappable to detect any single DTMF digit. Provides a closure to ground up to 20mA. Connect to any speaker, detector or even a phone line. Runs on 5 VDC.

DTMF Decoder Kit

\$24.95

Electronic Siren

Produces the upward and downward wail of a police siren. Produces 5W output, and will drive any speaker! Runs on 6-12 VDC.

SM₃

Electronic Siren Kit

\$7.95

Universal Timer

Build anything from a time delay to an audio oscillator using the versatile 555 timer chip! Comes with lots of application ideas. Runs on 5-15 VDC

UT5

Universal Timer Kit

\$9.95

Voice Switch

Voice activated (VOX) provides a switched output when it hears a sound. Great for a hands free PTT switch, or to turn on a recorder or light! Runs on 6-12 VDC and drives a 100 mA load.

Voice Switch Kit

\$9.95

Tone Encoder/Decoder

Encodes OR decodes any tone 40 Hz to 5KHz! Add a small cap and it will go as low as 10 Hz! Tunable with a precision 20 turn pot. Runs on 5-12 VDC and will drive any load up to 100 mA.

TD1 **Encoder/Decoder Kit** \$9.95

RF Preamplifier

Super broadband preamp from 100 KHz to 1000 MHz! Gain is greater than 20dB while noise is less than 4dB! 50-75 ohm input. Runs on 12-15 VDC.

RF Preamp Kit

\$19.95

Touch Switch

Touch on, touch off, or momentary technology. Runs on 6-12 VDC and drives any load up to 100 mA.

Touch Switch Kit

The Latest Hobby Kits!

Where The Fun Always Starts!

Phone Patch Mixer

✓ Send telephone calls over-the-air!
✓ Stereo line/mic/phone line mixer!

✓ Automatic gain, noise gating & compression! This is a perfect match to any of our AM or FM This is a perfect match to any of our AM or FM broadcasters! Sure it's easy to plug a music source into any of them, but when you want to add a microphone (after all, you ARE the Disc Jockey of your station!) or if you want to put incoming phone calls on-the-air and properly mix them together, it

becomes difficult! Not anymore with the PPM3. All three audio inputs can be easily mixed together and put onto the Line output for feeding into any of our transmitter kits!

Simply plug your microphone, phone line, phone handset, and stereo line level program source into the PPM3. Connect the output to your AM or FM broadcaster's line level input and you're all set! Separate independent automatic noise gating and automatic variable gain and compression circuits are used for both the telephone line audio and microphone inputs to assure a great sounding line output! The stereo line level mixer features mono injection of phone line and microphone audio for equal balance. Powered by 9-15VDC. Now when those people call complaining about YOU, put THEM on-the-air!

Phone Line Interface/Mixer Kit With Case \$69.95 \$9.95 AC125 110VAC Power Adapter
PPM3WT Factory Assembled & Tested PPM3C With Case & PS \$99.95

Electronic Cricket Sensor

- ✓ Chirps like a real cricket!
- ✓ Senses temp & changes chirp accordingly!
- ✓ You can determine actual temp by chirps!
- ✓ Runs on 9VDC

Sounds just like those little black critters that seem to come from nowhere and annoy you with their chirp-chirp! But like the little critters,

we made it sensitive to temperature so when it gets warmer, it chirps faster! That's right, you can even figure out the temperature by the number of chirps it generates! Just count the number of chirps over a 15 second interval, add 40, and you have the temperature in degrees Fahrenheit!

Not as fancy as a digital thermometer, but not as unique either! And unlike its little black predecessor, the ECS1 operates from around 50°F to 90°F! I don't think there are too many real crickets chirping away at 90°F! A unique thermistor circuit drives a few 555 IC's providing a variable chirp that is guaranteed to annoy everyone around you! But just watch their faces when you tell them the temperature

Runs on 9-12VDC or a standard 9V battery (not included). Includes everything shown, including the speaker and battery clip, to make your cricket project a breeze. But don't step on it when it starts chirping...voids the warranty!

ECS1 **Electronic Cricket Sensor Kit**

Ion Generator

- ✓ Negative ions with a blast of fresh air!
 ✓ Generates 7.5kV DC negative at 400µA
 ✓ Steady state DC voltage, not pulsed!
- This nifty kit includes a pre-made high voltage ion generator potted for your protection, and probably the best one available for the price. It also includes a neat experiment called an "ion wind

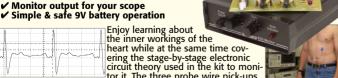
generator". This generator works great for pollu-tion removal in small areas (Imagine after Grandpa gets done in the bathroom!), and moves the air through the filter simply by the force of ion repul-

sion! Learn how modern spacecraft use ions to accelerate through space. Includes ion power supply, 7 ion wind tubes, and mounting hardware for the ion wind generator. Runs on 12 VDC. \$64.95

IG7 **Ion Generator Kit** AC125 110VAC Power Supply

Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor

- ✓ Visible & audible display of your heart rhythm
 ✓ Re-usable sensors included!



allow for easy application and experimentation without the cumbersome harness normally associated with ECG monitors. Operates on a standard 9VDC battery. Includes matching case for a great finished look. The ECG1 has become one of our most popular kits with hundreds and hundreds of customers wanting to get "Heart Smart"!

ECG1C **Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor Kit With Case ECG1WT** Factory Assembled & Tested ECG1
Replacement Reusable Probe Patches, 10 Pack ECGP10

\$89.95 \$7.95

\$24.95

Check Out What's New! For 2004!

COMMUNICATIONS SERVICE MONITOR

- ✓ 100KhZ TO 1.0GHz!

- ✓ Built-in power meter!
 ✓ Built-in frequency counter!
 ✓ Built-in sweep generator!
 ✓ Built-in calibrated RSSI meter!
- ✓ RS232 control

In 1986 we introduced the COM3 Communications Service Monitor which broke the \$2K price barrier for performance features in

the \$10K units! The legacy continues at Ramsey with the brand new COM3010!

It's our full duplex service monitor designed from the ground up to give you features and performance at a price that can't be beat! Covering a broadband spectrum of 100kHz all the way up to 1.0GHz at 0.1ppm accuracy, the COM3010 boasts a full compliment of built-in features. This includes a power meter with a 100W dummy load, SINAD meter, frequency counter, sweep generator, calibrated RSSI meter, RS232 control and Li-lon battery operation. Foolproof design automatically switches any RF power mistakenly keyed into the signal generator input directly to the dummy load! No more fried front ends!

The COM3010 receives and displays both AM and FM modulation. The signal generator also provide both AM/FM modulation with internal and external sources, and generates CTS and DPL tone squelch tones. The built-in frequency counters measure and display RF from 100kHz to 1GHz and audio from 60Hz to 3KHz. The entire service monitor weighs only 14 lbs for easy travel. Includes one Li-lon battery pack to provide 1 hour of operation. Two additional battery packs may be added to extend life to 3 hours. Visit www.ramseytest.com for details.

COM3010 Communications Service Montior, 100kHz-1GHz Additional Li-Ion Battery Pack (Max 3 Packs)
Matching Black Padded Cordura Carrying Case **BP3010**

\$4795.00 \$64.95 \$129.95

The Bullshooter-II Digital Voice Recorder

- Multiple message storage & selection! Full function controls with 7 seg display! Variable output levels for any equipment! Perfect for hold messages, broadcast
- announcements, and much more!

The BS2 provides up to 4 minutes of digital voice storage. That can be broken down in a maximum of 9 separate stored messages. The message number is displayed on the 7 segment LED front panel display! Recording/playing/stopping is similar to a standard recorder. You can start, stop/pause your message during both record and playback! Now you can have separate and distinctive messages to fit various applications or over different spages. tions...or even different sponsors!

The BS2 has a built-in, highly sensitive electret condenser microphone for recording your voice messages. However, you can also plug in an external microphone and even an external line level input for that professional studio sounding recording. External inputs also feature variable level controls to optimize your recording!

Playback-wise, the BS2 features adjustable line level outputs (two mono outputs for stereo inputs) to properly feed any application! This is perfect for telephone system announcements on hold (MOH source), radio broadcasters, transmitters, and audio/visual displays. You can also directly drive a speaker with the built-in amplified speaker output and monitor the levels with the built-in headphone jack. Whatever your application is, the new BS2 has you covered! Runs on 12-15VDC.

BS₂C **Bullshooter-II Digital Voice Recorder Kit With Case** \$69.95 AC125 BS2WT 110VAC Power Supply Factory Assembled & Tested BS2 With Case & PS \$9.95 \$99.95

MORE than just friendly on-line ordering!

Clearance Specials, Ramsey Museum, User Forums, Dealer Information, FAQ's, FCC Info, Kit Building Guides, Downloads, Live Weather, Live Webcams, and much more!

www.ramseykits.com 800-446-2295



590 Fishers Station Drive Victor, NY 14564 (800) 446-2295 (585) 924-4560

- ◆ Build It!
- ◆ Learn It!
- **♦** Achieve It!
- ◆ Enjoy It!

Prices, availability, and specifications are subject to change. Visit www.ramseykits.com for the latest pricing, specials, terms and conditions. Copyright 2004 Ramsey Electronics, Inc.

Basics For Beginners

Just For Starters

Reading Schematic Diagrams

eople communicate their ideas via written text, yet it is true that a picture is worth a thousand words. Electrical circuits are commonly documented in graphical form to describe their specific components and connections. These pictorial representations are termed "schematic diagrams" because they explain functionality rather than serving as a photograph of a circuit board. Reading and interpreting schematic diagrams is an important skill for anyone who wants to work with electronic circuits.

There is no single set of rules governing how schematic diagrams are created. There are almost as many styles as there are engineers. A common stylistic difference is how each type of component (e.g., resistor or transistor) is drawn. Fortunately, schematic diagrams tend to share many common attributes.

Once you've learned the basics and have seen a few different styles, you can usually decipher a new style with relative ease. Every so often, however, we all come across a mystery. Unraveling that mystery may be done by its context or through descriptive text that may accompany the schematic diagram. This article provides a quick overview of how schematic diagrams are commonly drawn.

Wires

Wires are a basic element of schematic diagrams — they attach to and connect every electrical component. A wire is usually drawn as a straight line with neat 45° or 90° bends. Some diagrams may have curved wires, but many curved wires can start to look like spaghetti very quickly. Figure 1 shows a variety of wire representations connecting generic components that are represented as rectangles.

A small, filled circle or dot indicates a connection between two intersecting wires. Intersecting wires without a dot do not have an electrical

connection. Small intersection dots

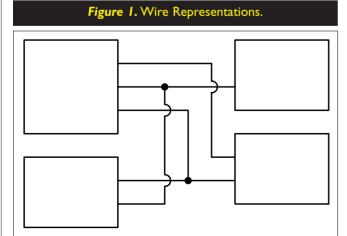
and poor printing/scanning processes can lead to confusion as to whether or not intersecting wires are really meant to connect. Some schematic diagrams clarify this by placing a "bump" at the intersection of two non-connecting wires.

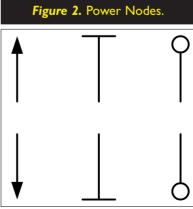
Power and Ground

Electrical circuits require power to operate and each schematic diagram shows how its components are powered. There are many styles for representing power nodes, some of which are shown in Figure 2. Arrows are most common and they point up or down, depending on whether the voltage level is positive or negative. Tee and inverted-tee symbols are sometimes used in place of arrows. Some people may draw circles. Regardless of the symbol used, power nodes are often labeled with their voltage (e.g., +5 V, -12 V, etc.) or with a variable (e.g., +V, -V_{POWFR}, etc.).

Explicit ground nodes are found in most electrical circuits, although some circuits may refer to ground as a variable, such as GND. Ground

> nodes are drawn in varying styles. but almost always point downward with multiple small lines, as shown in Figure 3. Some circuits contain multiple ground nodes (e.g., earth and signal ground) and each ground is distinguished by using a different symbol. There is no universal standard (though there are standards in





NUTS & VOLTS

certain industries) for what symbol represents each type of ground, so you usually must determine that from context.

Resistors

Perhaps the most common electrical component is the resistor, which is found in practically every circuit. Resistors are so simple and ubiquitous that they are almost always represented as a series of zigzag lines. Figure 4 illustrates resistors accompanied by various attributes. such as resistance (in Ω), tolerance, power ratina. Schematic diagrams do not usually specify every possible attribute of each resistor. An organization may have a default set of attributes for all resistors (e.g., 5% tolerance, 0.1 W, 0603 package). Therefore, only each resistor's value (e.g., 10Ω) must be included in the diagram. Exceptions to the default attributes, such as a resistor with a higher power rating, can be noted in the schematic diagram as text next to the appropriate resistors.

Each unique component in a schematic diagram typically contains a unique reference designator, which is simply a unique identifying label. Resistors take the form "Rx," where "x" increments from one up to whatever number of resistors are in the design.

Capacitors

The capacitor is another ubiquitous component in most circuits. Capacitor representations generally reflect the basic structure of a capacitor: two metallic "plates" separated by an insulating dielectric. Capacitance is measured in Farads and capacitors also have voltage ratings, which are sometimes specified in the schematic diagram. Figure 5 shows various capacitor symbols, each of which has a "Cx" reference designator. Capacitors may be polarized or nonpolarized. A polarized capacitor is indicated by either placing a "+" near the positive lead, curving the negative plate, or both. As with resistors,

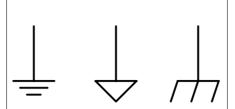


Figure 3. Ground Nodes.

capacitor attributes are explicitly mentioned as necessary.

Switches

Many projects include switches or push buttons to control the circuit's behavior. Like many other symbols, switches and buttons are drawn to represent what they actually do: make and break electrical contact between two or more terminals. Figure 6 shows several styles of

switches and push buttons that use "SWx" as the reference designator format. Common switch configurations include SPST (single-pole-single-throw) and DPDT (double-pole-double-throw). Buttons can be drawn in either N.O. (normally open) or N.C.

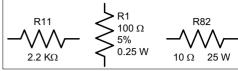
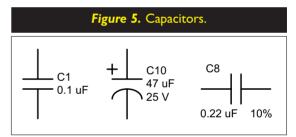


Figure 4. Resistors.

(normally closed) configurations. How a switch or button is drawn depends on the operation of the physical component. As such, you will encounter new variations from time to time.

Diodes and Transistors

Discrete semiconductor components, such as diodes and transistors, are found in many circuits. There are several basic types of diodes and transistors, but there are many specialized variants, each with its own symbol. Figure 7 shows the basic



MicroStamp11[®]

The World's Smallest **68HC11 Microcontroller** Module!



Got a brilliant idea for a Handheld X-ray Imager?

a micro spy satellite?

How about a

COLORY OF ROBOTIC HITTS?

Or maybe you just want to

FLASH SOME LIGHTS.

Whatever your application...
"MicroStamp" it!

**MicroStamp" it: toll-free USA and Canada

- harness the power of the world's most popular 8-bit microcontroller in your own projects!
- easy-to-use Windows interface for fast loading via your PC's serial port
- control LEDs, speakers, lights, relays, motors, LCDs, servos, and much more with your own easy-to-write programs
- "plug right in" to any solderless breadboard (with included adapter), so you can try out your ideas fast!
- re-programmable in-circuit thousands of times!
- your program stays inside MicroStamp11™ until you replace it— even with no power applied!
- runs on standard alkaline or NiCd batteries for hours, or use a DC adapter
- tiny stamp-size 1.4 inch x 1.0 inch module
- demo of powerful new XPad visual programming environment included with Starter Package!
 Starter Packages' from \$49

1-877-963-8996 WWW.technologicalarts.com
*RS232 Docking Module, serial cable, manual, and software disk included in Starter Packages

Just For Starters

General **7ener** NPN PNP LFD Diode Diode D10 D5 D1 Q1 Q2 -1N5333B 1N914 Green 2N3904 2N3906 3.3V

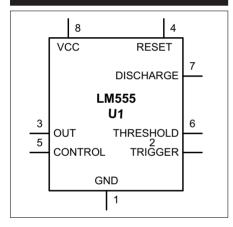
Figure 7. Diodes and Transistors.

Figure 6. Switches and Push Buttons.

symbols for a small-signal diode, an LED (light emitting diode), a Zener diode, and NPN and PNP transistors. As with other components, electrical ratings (e.g., power, voltage, current) may be included in the diagram.

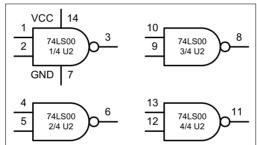
Diodes and transistors use "Dx" and "Qx" reference designators,

Figure 8. LM555 Symbol.



respectively. Symbols often include detailed part information — such as the component part number — because there are wide ranging characteristics between different diodes and transistors. Understanding the function of a diode, transistor, or semiconductor in general goes beyond the basic skill of reading a schematic diagram. You need familiarity with the component and how it behaves in various configurations.

Figure 9. 74LS00 Break Out.



Integrated Circuits

Schematic representation styles for ICs are quite numerous due to the great diversity among ICs. General ICs are drawn as a rectangle with multiple pins on one or more sides. Each pin has both a signal name and a pin number. Figure 8 shows a symbol for an LM555 timer IC. Simple logic ICs may break out individual gates for clarity, as shown in Figure 9.

Note that the 74LS00's power pins (V_{CC} and GND) are drawn on the first of four NAND gates that comprise the IC. Like other components, each IC in a schematic diagram has an associated reference designator. IC reference designators are generally in the format "Ux."

It's Just Documentation

Keep in mind that schematics are just another form of documentation and, therefore, styles vary according to the context and intent of the designer. While certain institutions may have standards, there are no universal rules for how to draw a schematic diagram. The main goal to keep in mind when drawing a schematic diagram is clarity.

Feel free to insert descriptive text or sketch a picture to convey accurate information to your intended audience.

There is a vast collection of electrical components in the world and each item's symbol may look a little different from others. Therefore, you learn to read schematic diagrams by diving into a particular circuit and trying to figure it out. You'll gain "schematic literacy" after doing this a few times.

8-16-bit EEPROM | Serial EEPROM | FLASH EPROM | GAL / PALCE | Most MCU's | Low Voltages to 1.3V. | DIL dev. w/o Adapter.

5500 DEVICES 3001:

Galep-4 employs ASIC universal pin technology for each pin of the 40 pin ZIF socket. **5,500+device library**/free updates. Handle 8/16 bit EPROM'S, EEPROM'S, 0-power power RAM, FLASH, Serial EEPROM's, GAL's, PALCE, micro-

controllers such as 87/89xxx, PIC AVR, ST62, etc. Low voltage devices down to 1.3V. No adapter required for DIL devices. 8 Hrs. operation on battery (AC charger included). Runs WIN 98,NT,ME, 2000,XP with Hex/Fuse Editor.

Effectively substitutes high priced universal programmers e.g. ALL-11 (HILO) or LabTool-48 (ADVANTECH) Provides virtually matching performance at only 1/3-1/5 the price. For info, orders or software updates call: **619-702-4420**

One Small Programmer handles 5,500 devices. Introducing the diminutive GALEP-4



SMALL PACKAGE. BIG FEATURES.

CONITEC DEVICE PROGRAMMERS SINCE 1985

SALES, SUPPORT, INFO / (EMAIL) CONTACT@CONITEC.NET - (URL) WWW.CONITEC.NET. TEL: 619-702-4420. FAX: 619-702-4419



Call for your FREE catalog 1.800.831.4242



Open Frame Power Supplies

Jameco offers a wide selection of open-frame power supplies suitable for production, prototype and design environments. Be sure to check out our selection of Artesyn, Mean

Well and dozens of other brands with universal input, PFC ARTESYN and other features you need on our web site today!

	Mfr. Cross	Output Rating	Jameco	
Manufacturer	Reference No.	(Voltage@Current)	Part No.	Price
Skynet	SNP-0502-B	+5V@0-2A	184866MC	\$13.49
Artesyn	NLP25-7608	+5V@0.2-2A; +12V@0.1-0.8A;	218501MC	39.95
		-12V@0-0.1A		
Mean Well	PS-65-24	+24V@0-2.7A	148646MC	33.95
Artesyn	NLP150L-96Q5366	+3.3V@0.5+10A;	219029MC	116.85
0,00		+5.1V@1.5-2.0A;		
		+12V@0-2A;+12V@0-0.65A		
Digital Power	USS250-115	+15V@0-16.5A	204564MC	49.95

Closed Frame Power Supplies MW MEAN WELL

Jameco offers hundreds of closed frame supplies from the names you trust, all priced to help you save! Call for a FREE catalog and learn more about our selection featuring low-leakage medical supplies, power factor correction, universal input and much more.

				C

	Mfr.	Mfr. Cross Reference No.	Output Rating (Volts@Current)	Input (VAC@Hz)	Jameco Part No.	Price
	Mean Well	S-25-5	+5V@0-5A	85-264@47-63	123246MC	\$43.95
ı	Mean Well	S-60-24	+24V@0-2.5A	85-264@47-63	123351MC	57.95
ı	Mean Well	S-150-24	+24V@0-6.5A	88-132/176-264@47-63	123449MC	76.95
ı	Mean Well	SP-300-24	+24V@0-12.5A	88-264@47-63	137402MC	185.95
	Power-One	PFC-500-1024	+24V@0.6-21A	85-264@47-63	202905MC	69.95

Wall Transformers

We offer a complete selection of AC-to-AC and AC-to-DC wall transformers for general purpose and production applications. Most are UL approved and available with various power plugs. Be sure to visit our web site and learn more.





			-	٠.
21	08	09	M	C

	Mfr. Cross Reference No.	Output Rating (Volts@Current)	Size (+0%-20%) H" x W" x D"	Agency Approvals	Jameco Part No.	Price
1	C1205F12	+12@500mA	2.5 x 1.9 x 1.6	UL/CSA	102496MC	\$4.95
5	SC102TA1200-B02	+12@1500mA	2.9 x 2.0 x 2.6	UL/CUL	210809MC	12.95
[OCR1205F12	+12@500mA	3.2 x 2.2 x 1.9	_	162996MC	8.95
[C1205F5	+12@500mA	2.5 x 2.1 x 1.7	UL/CSA	102277MC	4.95
4	11-2-15	+12@300mA	2.9 x 2.0 x 1.6	UL/CSA	190043MC	4.49

Table-Top Transformers

Outfit your product with a professional table-top transformer. Jameco offers a wide variety of configurations with regulated and unregulated outputs. Don't forget to ask for a FREE catalog and learn about our selection of domestic and international input power cords.



Mfr. Cross Reference No.	Power (W)	Output Rating (Volts@Current)	Input (VAC@Hz)	Size (+0%-20%) H" x W" x D"	Jameco Part No.	Price
SPU50-6	60	+24@2.5A	100-240@47-63	5.6 x 2.9 x 1.6	161605MC	\$44.95
P40A-3P2JU	40	+12@3.3A	100-240@50-60	5.5 x 2.3 x 1.5	155213MC	34.95
SPU50-3	60	+12@5.0A	100-240@47-63	5.6 x 2.9 x 1.5	155230MC	49.95
KWM12F-P2MU	18	+12@1.5A	100-240@47-63	4.0 x 1.9 x 1.5	216531MC	26.95
P40A6P2J	40	+24@1.66A	100-240@50-60	4.1 x 2.6 x 1.4	181884MC	33.95
KWM12F-P2MU	18	+12@1.5A	100-240@47-63	4.0 x 1.9 x 1.5	216531MC	26.

Low-Noise Fans

Jameco offers hundreds of low-noise fans at outstanding prices. These agency-approved low-profile fans feature ball or sleeve bearings so you can be assured your system will be

running cool for years to come Get more details by asking for a FREE catalog today.



We also stock CPU fans. Visit our web site for a complete listing.

Mfr.	Mfr. Cross Reference No.	Voltage (VDC)	Air Flow (CFM)	Noise (dBA)	Size H" x W" x D"	Jameco Part No.	Price
Sunon	KD1208PTB1-6	12	42.5	33.5	3.15 x 3.15 x 1.00	102955MC	\$5.25
NMB	3110KL-04W-B10	12	25	25	3.15 x 3.15 x 1.00	131748MC	7.95
Sunon	KD1204PFB2-8	12	6.3	30	1.60 x 1.60 x 0.40	161699MC	7.95
Sunon	KD1212PMB1-6A	12	108	42	4.68 x 4.68 x 1.50	94625MC	11.95
Sunon	KD0504PFB2-8	5	5.5	23	1.60 x 1.60 x 0.40	196373MC	8.49

DC-to-DC Converters

Jameco now offers a wide selection of Isolated and Point-of-Load DC-to-DC converters suitable for distributed power architectures. Avoid the hassles of "large company" distribution channels and get immediate delivery from Jameco today!



ARTESYN

219150MC

Mfr.	Mfr. Cross Reference No.	Power (W)	Output Rating (Volts@Current)	Input Range	Jameco Part No.	Price
Mean Well	SCW03A-05	3.0	+5V@600mA	9-18V	213268MC	\$15.49
Mean Well	SD-25A-24	26.4	+24@1100mA	9-18V	175812MC	40.95
Mean Well	SKE15A-05	15.0	+5V@3000mA	9-18V	155715MC	34.95
Artesyn	SIL06C-05SADJ-V	20.0	+0.9-3.3V@6	4.5-5.5V	219150MC	12.35
Astec	AA9090A	21.0	+5.1V@3750mA; +12.6V@100mA; -26V@40mA	0-20V	109276MC	6.95

Place your order today and mention VIP NV4

1.800.831.4242 or www.Jameco.com/NV4

Electronics Q&A

In this column, I answer questions about all aspects of electronics, including computer hardware, software, circuits, electronic theory, troubleshooting, and anything else of interest to the hobbyist.

Feel free to participate with your questions, as well as comments and suggestions.

You can reach me at:

TJBYERS@aol.com.

What's Up:

Zero-crossing applications, o'scope software, and a 555 timer calculator.

A bunch of timers: 24-volt commercial grade, precision on/off, and a weekly timer.

A guitar preamp and electronic push button on/off switch.

Zero-Crossing Detectors

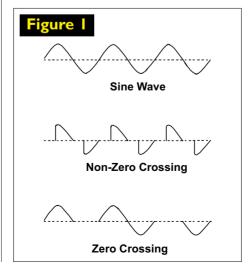
I found your October 2003 article on zero-crossing detectors ("Another Zero-Crossing Detector") very interesting. However, I do not know much about these detectors. Please provide me with a few practical applications.

Joel Smith via Internet

Here are a few applications where zero-crossing detectors are used.

- **1.** Video blanking signals for blanking the screen during the retrace of a raster.
- 2. Breaker-less ignition systems.
- **3.** Microcontroller sensor position /speed interface.
- **4.** Phase and frequency measurements.
- **5.** Speech/music discriminators in digital recordings.

The most prolific use of zerocrossing is for the switching of power circuits. Let's take the typical lamp dimmer as an example. Cheap lamp



dimmers simply chop up the sine wave to adjust the brightness of the lamp. They do this by detecting the zero-crossing of the waveform and waiting a specified time before turning on the conducting switch — typically a triac or SCR. (Figure 1) However, this method generates vast amounts of RFI that can cause noise and interference in electronic devices. A better solution is to turn on the switch only at the zero-crossing point.

While I used a light dimmer for the example of zero-crossing, they have far-reaching power switching applications, including industrial motors and solenoids. In addition to reducing RFI emissions, zero-crossing switching provides a "soft-start" that eliminates surge currents.

Guitar Preamp

I read the microphone preamp answer in the December 2003 issue and I was wondering if this same preamp would work for an acoustic quitar that has a pickup in it?

Walter via Internet

Nope. The amp is designed for a very small input voltage in the range of 2 mV to 10 mV. The output of a high performance guitar pickup can be as much as 2.5 volts when you start rockin'. The best guitar preamp circuit I've found to date was designed by J. Donald Tillman way back in 1993 and uses a single FET transistor. You can download it from his website (www.till.com/articles/index.html) or find it here in Figure 2.

Unlike the design in the December issue, the gain of this preamp is just 3 dB (double the input voltage) and acts more like an impedance converter than an amplifier.

This circuit changes the impedance of the guitar pickup from $1~M\Omega$ to $51~K\Omega$, which, in turn, reduces the amount of noise picked up by the connecting cable. It also reduces the attenuation of the higher frequencies (roll-off) at low volume.

That's not to say you can't add a high-frequency boost to your sounds (to give it that Jimmy Hendrix effect). Simply insert the optional C1. The FET is a low-noise J201 (Vishay) which is available from Mouser Electronics (800-346-6873; **www.mouser.com**), but a 2N5457 will work as well and is more readily available.

BTW, I added this preamp (which I built into the guitar cord) to my Gibson Pearl and it improved the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) by a full magnitude — i.e., much less hum.

Breathless in Seattle

l'm looking for a diagram which would act as an on/off switch by detecting air movement. In other words, it would turn on whenever it detects air movement and turn off when not detecting air movement. The switch has to be sensitive enough to react to a desktop fan or the air movement which occurs when a door is opened.

Anonymous via Internet

For this kind of sensitivity, I suggest using thermistors to detect air movement. Thermistors have long been used to monitor gases of all sorts because they react quickly to changing temperatures. Basically, a thermistor is a temperature-sensitive resistor of which there are two types: those that increase resistance as the temperature rises (PTC) and those that decrease in resistance as the temperature rises (NTC). For this project, we use NTC (Negative Temperature Coefficient) thermistors.

A characteristic of the NTC thermistor is that, when you pass current through it, it dissipates power — heat. This causes the resistance to decrease, which allows more current

to flow, which results in more heating. At some point, the amount of self-heating equalizes the heat dissipated to free space (air).

Herein lies the principle of air flow detection. Different gases — helium and nitrogen, for example — dissipate heat at different rates, which can be measured via thermistors. When you add air flow (chill factor), the cooling rate is even more pronounced. That is the heart of this sensor.

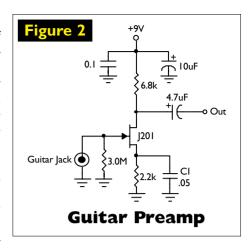
R1 and R2 in the schematic (Figure 3) represent the two NTC thermistors in this design. One thermistor (R2) is sealed inside a wind-proof cage that has access to outside ambient air. My favorite shield is an upside-down prescription bottle with an open bottom and a couple of small holes drilled at the top for ventilation. This allows R2 to heat the air around it for a reference. R1 is also subjected to the self-heating effect, but, this time, it's exposed to ambient air — including cooling via air currents.

The first stage uses the LM324 op amp to establish a virtual ground. The next section is an amplifier that sets the sensitivity via Rf. Using a 10K resistor, the gain is about 10. The output of this stage goes to a comparator, which closes the reed relay when air flow is detected by R1. The trigger potentiometer adjusts the trip point.

Making this circuit work will take some effort on your part. That is, you have to increase or decrease the value of Rf to get the sensitivity you desire, which, in turn, causes readjustment of the trigger pot.

Commercial Grade Delay Timer

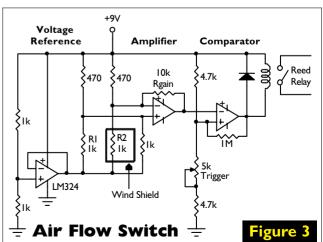
I am trying to buy some delay timers, but the supplier has been extremely slow. The timers I am most interested in are for a 24-volt, DC relay circuit. I can purchase the relays from RadioShack

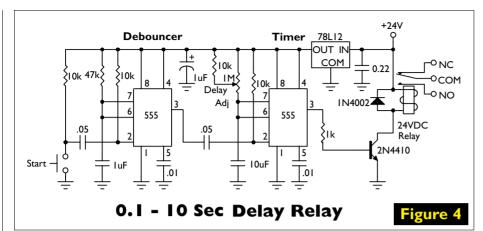


faster and incorporate a 555 or 556 timer, but I am not sure how to put the two together. Presently, I am working on a piece of equipment that requires a variable 0.1 to 10 second delay. Can you give me a link to designs for such timers?

Larry Fostano via Internet

The kind of industrial timer you request is probably best done using a pair of 555 ICs or a single 556. You'll also need a regulator, a 24-volt relay, and a transistor driver. The first 555 (Figure 4) is used to debounce the start switch and trigger the delay timer via a negative-going pulse on pin 2. This causes pin 3 to go high, turn on the transistor, and engage the relay for the time specified (via the 1 M Delay Adj.). The values have been selected for a range of 0.1 to 10 seconds. Other values of the 10 µF timing capacitor will reduce or





increase that range. I could give you a formula for calculating the time delay, but I'll give you a 555 calculator instead. My favorite is 555_CALC.zip, which you can find posted on our website (**www.nutsvolts.com**). Here are some additional 555 websites that sport 555 timer calculators.

www.meridianelectronics.ca/gadgets/555/555.html

www.talkingelectronics.com/ FreeProjects/555/555-P3.html

http://freespace.virgin.net/matt.waite/resource/handy/pinouts/555/

Precision On/Off Timer

I have been looking for a circuit to turn a relay on for 15 minutes and off for 15 minutes, continuing in this pattern until I turn it off. It has to be accurate and needs to operate from a 9-volt DC source. Can you help me on this?

Robert Hernandez via Internet

The fact that you need a precision timer normally translates into an expensive digital divider solution — one that requires a

crystal oscillator running at no less than 32 kHz divided down to 15 minute increments. That takes 25 flip-flops plus support circuitry for fractional division and a regulated power supply.

However, a reasonably accurate timer can be made using a 558 ring counter and a pair of D-type flip-flops (Figure 5) — just two ICs and a fistful of resistors and capacitors. A ring counter is a concatenated string of monostable multivibrators where the output of the last stage feeds back and triggers the first stage so that the ripple effect never stops. The 558 contains four monostable stages.

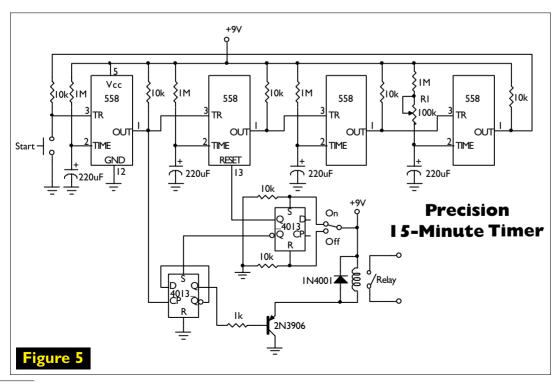
If each stage times out at exactly 225 seconds, the total time delay from start to finish is 15 minutes. Using standard values of 1 $M\Omega$ and 220 μF , the time delay is 220 seconds, which is an overall error of 20 seconds. R1 is used to adjust the final stage to make up for this difference and normal variations (tolerance) in the timing components.

The 4013 flip-flop is used to toggle the relay between on and off, thus assuring a precise 50% duty cycle. The spare flip-flop is used as a logic switch for the ring's operation.

With S1 in the OFF position, both chips are reset and armed. Moving S1 to ON and pressing the Start button starts the timer.

Different delay times can be done by changing the value of the timing capacitors (220 μ F) and/or timing resistors (1 M).

The 558 chip isn't as popular as it used to be, so you'll have to search for it under names like NE558 and SE558 or the very expensive NTE926. At the time of this writing, Jameco (800-831-4242; www.jameco.com) had the NE558 in stock at just \$.69.



PC O'scope

In "Capacitor ESR Tester," in the January 2004 issue, you mentioned, "a converted PC sound card oscilloscope." How do you create a PC sound card o'scope?

Warren Chas, SC

With software. There are several packages to choose from — most of them free. My favorite is Winscope, which you can download from our website (www.nutsvolts.com) under the filename WINSCOPE.ZIP. This dual-trace oscilloscope is made by converting the audio signals of the left and right inputs of the sound card into digital numbers using the card's onboard ADC. The upper frequency response is limited to just 20 kHz, but that's sufficient for most audio work and experimentation.

Downloadable Data Sheets

I am searching for a website to look up data sheets. For example, I would type 74LS00 and the site would show the actual data sheets for this device. Does such a site exist?

Sassan via Internet

There are a couple of Internet websites that provide a data sheet service like you describe, but I usually go to the horse's mouth first—the chip vendors. If I don't know the vendor's website address, I can find it at www.datasheetlocator.com When it comes to obsolete or obscure data sheets, I've had very good luck with www.datasheetcatalog.com Beyond that, there are pay-per-download services, like www.chipdocs.com

Standard Power Supply Designations

I bought a power supply from an eBay auction that I want to use for some projects. The supply is a K150AU-24, made by Cosel. A net search turned up nothing on specs. I need to know what some of the markings on the back are. The screw terminals from left to right read: +V+S, +V, -V, -V-S, FG, AC(L), and AC(N). Can you help me?

Brian Gracia via Internet

Here are the definitions of the terminals.

The remote sense terminals are the voltage regulator inputs and have to be tied to their respective source terminal. Normally, this connection is made inside the power supply. By separating them and making them available from the outside, you can compensate for voltage loss in the wiring between the power supply and the load. Let me illustrate by the way of a drawing (Figure 6).

Cell Phone to PC Card Interface

I have been interested in interfacing a standard cell phone hands-free headset to my laptop via the Mic and Spkr jacks. I have succeeded in getting the speaker

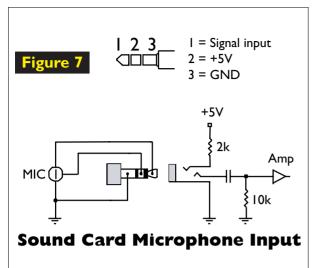
output to play through the headset earpiece, but I have been unable to make the microphone feed audio into the laptop. As I understand it, the impedance is identical, so I must be missing something.

Miguel Chabolla via Internet

Most cell phone headset microphones use a 2.5 mm plug, whereas the PC card uses a 3.5 mm jack. This means that, if the headset plug fits into the sound card, it probably isn't compatible with either standard cell phones or PCs.

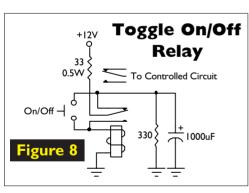
The microphone (Mic) input of a PC sound card requires about 1 volt of audio, which requires an amplified electret microphone — which, in turn, requires a power supply. This power is provided through the center contact of the microphone plug (Figure 7). The power supply is severely

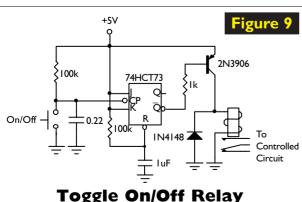




current-limited via the 2K resistor so that plugging in a standard (non-segmented) plug won't short out the power source. Although the sound card Mic voltage is spec'ed at 5 volts, it's often any voltage between 3 and 5 volts.

Now, if you can fabricate an adapter cable that matches the plug of the PC sound card to that of your headset, you will have a working system.





Push On/Off Switch

I need a simple circuit to turn a relay on and off with a momentary push button. It needs to turn the relay on with one push and off with another push. The system it controls will be operating at 12 volts. The push button is part of a decorative piece and cannot be replaced with any other buttons or switches without

severely detracting from the aesthetics, so replacing it with a push on/off mechanical button is not an option.

Ray via Internet

Let me look into my magic bag of tricks. Ah, here are two circuits that should fill the bill.

The first (Figure 8) uses a DPDT relay that uses one set of contacts for the on/off function and the other

set to control your load. When power is first applied, the 1,000 μF capacitor charges through the 33 Ω resistor. Full charge is reached in about 150 mS. When the push button switch is pressed (closed), the cap discharges through the relay coil and pulls in the relay. This disconnects the cap from the circuit and switches the coil over to the 12-volt line, which latches the relay on. The

330 Ω resistor bleeds off any charge remaining in the cap. When the button is pressed again, the coil sees a shorted (fully discharged) capacitor and the relay drops out. This applies voltage to the capacitor, which recharges anew.

The second (Figure 9) is built around a JK flip-flop.

When power is first applied, the reset line is held low by a 1 µF cap. This forces the complement output high so that the relay is in the off state. The 1 µF cap swiftly charges, which pulls the Reset input high and arms the flip-flop. JK flip-flops are natural toggle switches and are often cascaded in ripple counters for counting input pulses. So, when you press the push button, the flip-flop flips states and turns on the relay via the driver transistor. Push the button again and off goes the relay. The input of the 74HCT73 has a Schmitt trigger, so debouncing of the switch is readily accomplished by hanging an R/C timing circuit (100K/0.22 μF) on the input.

MAILBAG

Dear TJ,

In the January 2004 issue, Mark Farrall requested help in designing a circuit that would be used for both oscilloscope vertical scale calibration and scope probe compensation adjustment. Your suggestion to use a 78L05 for the voltage reference is an excellent solution for vertical scale calibration. Unfortunately, using a 1 MHz square wave for probe compensation adjustment presents a few problems.

A typical scope probe has an internal 9 $M\Omega$ resistor, which, in series with the scope's 1 $M\Omega$ input impedance and 10 to 25 pF shunt, creates a 10:1 voltage ratio (Figure 10). At low frequencies, all of the load current goes through the resistive divider; at high frequencies, the current through the capacity divider swamps the resistive component. For the above resistor and capacitor values, the crossover occurs at about 1 kHz.

Instead of calibrating the resistive and capacitive divider separately with variable frequency sources, most scope probe calibrators use a 1 kHz square wave, which has a Fourier fundamental component slightly below the corner frequency and many higher odd harmonics

above the corner. Thus, the resistive divider sees mainly the fundamental, while the capacitive divider sees the higher frequency harmonics.

To generate the perfect square wave, the fundamental and all harmonics must remain in the correct amplitude and phase. One simple adjustment of the probe's 15 pF capacitor makes this a simple calibration.

The circuit you presented as Figure 7 on page 80 could be simply modified to generate a 1 kHz square wave by replacing the 1 MHz crystal with an RC combination.

These are fun things to do ... I really enjoy your articles!

Carl Baumgaertner Engineering Dept. Harvey Mudd College

Dear TJ.

I believe you dropped a zero in answering the February 2004 question about the necessary filter capacitor size for a 5 V power supply desired to have 100 mV ripple at 1 A ("Power Supply Design 101"). The correct answer is $83{,}000~\mu\text{F},$ not $8{,}300,$ as stated. Your formula is correct, but your computation is in error.

You can do this in your head if you remember that, for 1 V of ripple at 1 A current, you need 8,300 μ F. 1 V x 1 A = 8,300 μ F, which you can simply scale to other values. For example, 1 V ripple at 0.5 A is 8,300/2 or 4,150 μ F. The constant 8,300 μ F for 1 V x 1 A formula, of course, is only for full-wave rectification at 60 Hz.

Jack Smith Clifton, VA

Dear TJ.

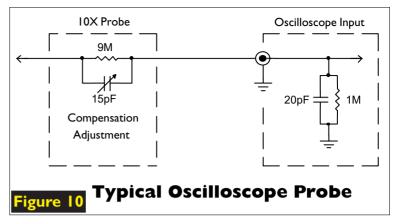
Your answer to the "Basic Electronics 101: Capacitance" question in the March 2004 issue says that the charge increases when you pull the plates apart. This is not true.

The voltage increases, but the number of extra protons on one plate and extra electrons on the other plate does not change. When you pull the plates apart, you have more potential energy, just like lifting a ball higher off the ground gives it more potential energy. The charge on the plates stays the same, as does the mass of the ball.

Viktors Berstis Austin, TX

Viktors,

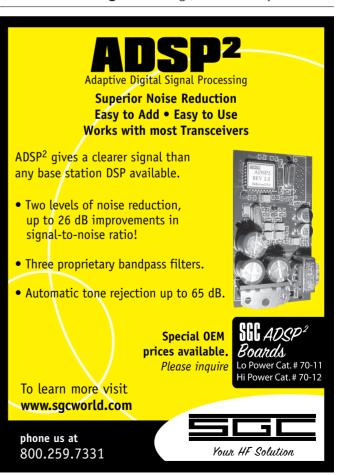
I fell into the same trap that many people do -1 unintentionally exchanged the term "potential" for "charge." By definition, charge is a number of electrons measured in coulombs, where one coulomb (1C) equals 6.24 quadrillion (6.24 x 10^{18}) electrons. Voltage - also called electromotive force - is a quantitative expression of the potential difference in charges between two points in an electrical field. One coulomb equals one



volt of potential. A capacitor of C farads with V volts across its plates will contain Q coulombs of stored charge (Q = CV).

The energy stored in a capacitor is equal to the work done to charge it $(U = 1/2 \text{ CV}^2)$. Where stored energy U is in joules. When the plates are physically separated, the stored energy is increased and so is the potential (voltage), but not the charge (C), which remains constant.

Where I tripped up was the **energy** of one electron – which equals $.62 \times 10^{-19}$ coulombs – is the reciprocal of a coulomb **charge**. I'm sorry for the mix-up. **NV**



The Nuts & Volts Hobbyist Bookstore

Robotics

SUMO BOT

by Myke Predko / Ben Wirz

Here's a fun and affordable way for hobbyists to take their robot building skills to the next level and be part of the hottest new craze in amateur robotics: Sumo competition.



Great for ages 14+, the kit comes complete with:

- Pre-assembled PCB
- Multi-function, dual-channel remote control
- · Robot hardware, including collisionsensing infrared LED and receivers
- CD-ROM with programming instructions and file chapters of robot building tips and
- · A built-in Parallax BASIC Stamp 2 and prototyping area, allowing hobbyists to create their own robot applications without having to purchase additional Parallax products \$99.95

Robots, Androids, and Animatrons, Second Edition

by John Jovine In Robots, Androids, and Animatrons, Second Edition, you get everything you need to create 12 exciting robotic projects using off-the-shelf products and workshopbuilt devices, including a complete parts list. Also



ideal for anyone interested in electronic and motion control, this cult classic gives you the building blocks you need to go practically anywhere in robotics. \$19.95

The Robot Builder's Bonanza

by Gordon McComb

A major revision of the bestselling "bible" of amateur robotics building - packed with the latest in servo motor technology, microcontrolled robots. remote control, LEGO Mindstorms Kits, and other commercial kits. \$24.95



WE ACCEPT VISA, MC, AMEX, and **DISCOVER**

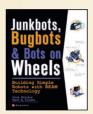
Prices do not include shipping and may be subject to change. Ask about our 10% subscriber

discount on selected titles.

JunkBots, Bugbots, and Bots on Wheels: Building Simple Robots With BEAM Technology

by David Hrynkiw / Mark Tilden

Ever wonder what to do with those discarded items in your junk drawer? Now, you can use electronic parts from old Walkmans, spare remote controls, and even paper clips to build your very own autonomous robots and gizmos. Get step-by-



step instructions from the Junkbot masters for creating simple and fun self-guiding robots safely and easily using common and not-so-common objects from around the house. Using BEAM technology, ordinary tools, salvaged electronic bits, and the occasional dead toy, construct a solar-powered obstacle-avoiding device, a mini-sumo wrestling robot, a motorized walking robot bug, and more. Grab your screwdriver and join the robot building revolution! \$24.99

Building Robot Drive Trains

by Dennis Clark / Michael Owings

This essential title is just what robotics hobbyists need to build an effective drive train using in expensive, off-the-shelf parts. Leaving heavy-duty "tech speak" behind, the authors focus on the actual concepts and applications necessary to build - and understand — these critical force-conveying systems.



\$24.95

Everything you need to build your own robot drive train:

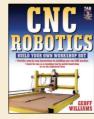
- The Basics of Robot Locomotion
- Motor Types: An Overview
 Using DC Motors
 Using RC Servo Motors

- Using Stepper Motors
- Motor Mounting
- Motor Control
- Electronics Interfacing
- Wheels and Treads
- Locomotion for Multipods
- · Glossary of Terms, Tables, and Formulas

CNC Robotics

by Geoff Williams

Written by an accomplished workshop bot designer/builder, CNC Robotics gives you step-by-step, illustrated directions for designing, constructing, and testing a fully functional CNC robot that saves you 80% of the price of an

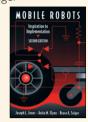


off-the-shelf bot - and can be customized to suit your purposes exactly because you designed it. \$34.95

Mobile Robots: Inspiration to Implementation, Second Edition by Joseph L. Jones / Anita M. Flynn /

Bruce A. Seiger

Revised and updated, the second edition includes several new chapters with projects and applications. Robotics has made quantum leaps since the first publication of Mobile Robots: Inspiration to Implementation. With the publication of the second



edition, the authors keep pace with the ever-growing and rapidly expanding field of robotics. The new edition reflects technological developments and includes programs and activities for robot enthusiasts. Using photographs, illustrations, and informative text, Mobile Robots guides the reader through the step-by-step process of constructing two different and inexpensive - yet fully functional — robots. \$34.00

Electronics

Schaum's Easy Outline of **Electric Circuits**

by Mahmood Nahvi / Joseph Edminister

What could be better than the bestselling Schaums Outline series? For students looking for a quick, nuts and bolts overview, there's no series that does it better. Each book is a pared-down, simplified, and tightly focused version of its predecessor. With an



emphasis on clarity and brevity, these new titles feature a streamlined, updated format and boil down the absolute essence of the subject, presented in a concise and readily understandable form. Graphic elements such as sidebars, reader-alert icons, and boxed highlights — stress selected points from the text, illuminate keys to learning, and give students quick pointers to the essentials. \$8.95

Build Your Own Printed Circuit Board

by Al Williams

With Build Your Own Printed Circuit Board, you can eliminate or reduce your company's reliance on outsourcing to board houses and cut costs significantly. Perfect for advanced electronics hobbyists as well, this easy-to-follow guide is by



far the most up-to-date source on making PCBs. Complete in itself, the handbook even gives you PCB CAD software -CD - ready to run on either Windows or Linux. (Some PCB software costs from \$10,000.00 to \$15,000.00!) **\$27.95**

Call 1-800-783-4624 today! Or order online at www.nutsvolts.com

Encyclopedia of Electronic Circuits, Volume Seven

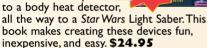
by Rudy Graf Designed for quick reference and on-the-job use, the Encyclopedia of Electronic Circuits, Volume Seven, puts over 1,000 stateof-the-art electronic and integrated circuit designs at

your fingertips. This collection includes the latest designs from industry giants, such as Advanced Micro Devices, Motorola, Teledyne, GE, and others, as well as your favorite publications, including Nuts & Volts! \$39.95

Electronic Gadgets for the Evil Genius

by Robert Iannini

The do-it-yourself hobbyist market. particularly in the area of electronics, is hotter than ever. This books gives the "evil genius" loads of projects to delve into - from an ultrasonic microphone



Troubleshooting & Repairing Consumer Electronics Without a **Schematic**

by Homer Davidson

In this book, Homer Davidson gives you hands-on, illustrated guidance on how to troubleshoot and repair a wide range of electronic products — when you can't get your hands on the schematic diagrams. He shows you how to



diagnose and solve circuit and mechanical problems in car stereos, cassette players, CD players, VCRs, TVs and TV/VCR combos, DVD players, power supplies, remote controls, and more. \$34.95

The Audiophile's Project Sourcebook: 120

High-Performance Audio Electronics **Projects**

by G. Randy Slone

The Audiophile's Project Sourcebook is devoid of the hype, superstition, myths, and expensive fanaticism often associated with highend audio systems. It provides straightforward help in building and understanding top quality audio electronic

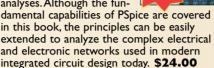


projects that are based on solid science and produce fantastic sound! \$29.95

PSpice for Basic Circuit Analysis

by Joseph Tront

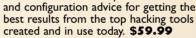
PSpice for Basic Circuit Analysis introduces readers to the fundamental uses of PSpice in support of basic circuit analysis. This book is designed so that the reader can advance rapidly to solve a variety of circuit analyses. Although the fun-



Anti-Hacker Tool Kit,

Second Edition by Mike Shema / Brad Johnson

Get in-depth details on the most effective security tools and learn how to use them with this hands-on resource. A must have companion to the bestselling security book Hacking Exposed, this tool kit includes tips



Microcontrollers

Microprocessor Design Made Easy: Using MC68HC11, with CD ROM

by Raj Shah

This informative, hands-on Microprocessor Design Microprocessor Design using the Motorola MC68HC11. It explains, in detail, how the microprocessor works, including its architecture and its addressing modes. It also explains, in easy-to-under-



stand language, the fundamentals of programming. Every chapter in the workbook ends with questions. This study guide uses EZ-Micro Tutor Board from AMS. \$35.00

STAMP 2: Communications and Control Projects

by Thomas Petruzzellis With the help of detailed schematics, informative photos, and an insightful CD-ROM, STAMP 2: Communications and Control Projects leads you step-by-step through 24 communications-specific projects. As a result,



you'll gain a firm understanding of Stamp 2 and its programming methodologies — as well as the ability to customize it for your own needs and operating system. \$29.95

The Nuts & Volts of BASIC Stamps, Volumes 1-4





\$9.95 Volume 3

\$14.95 Volume 4





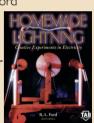
\$49.95 All 4 Volumes

In 1995, Scott Edwards began authoring a column on BASIC Stamp projects in Nuts & Volts Magazine. The column quickly became a favorite of Nuts & Volts readers and continues today with Jon Williams at the helm. The Nuts & Volts of BASIC Stamps is a four-volume collection of over 100 of these columns.

High Voltage

Homemade Lightning: Creative **Experiments in Electricity** by R.A. Ford

Enter the wide-open frontier of high-voltage electrostatics with this fascinating, experimentfilled guide. You'll discover how to make your own equipment, how electricity is used in healing, and how experiments in high potential physics work! \$24.95



Home Entertainment

Build Your Own Smart Home

by Anthony Velte

Wow! If you've got the time and inclination, there isn't anything that cannot be automated in your home. This one stop resource uses clear, step-by-step instructions and illustrations to show you how to plan and

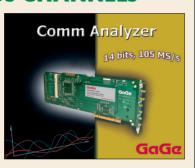


install smart home systems. Discover projects for automating entertainment systems, home security systems, utilities, and more. \$29.99

If you don't see what you need here, check out our online store at www.nutsvolts.com for a complete listing of the titles available.

COMMUNICATION ANALYZER WITH 14 BITS, 105 MS/s ON 2 SYNCHRONOUS CHANNELS

age Applied Technologies, Inc., is thrilled to announce the release of a new 14-bit, 105 MS/s digitizer for the PCI platform. The new CompuScope 14105 comes from a long tradition of signal



capture cards and constitutes an evolutionary step in the PC-based digitizer technology that Gage has developed since the late 80s.

"The CompuScope 14105 was designed primarily to solve an important communications test application. Unlike other specialized digitizer modules, this card remains flexible enough to go way beyond I&Q and power spectrum testing," indicated Andrew Dawson, Ph.D., Worldwide Sales Manager at Gage Applied Technologies. "This card has a large FPGA that we will soon open to our customers for programming and a new memory architecture and technology that allows us to reduce the cost."

The card, nicknamed the Comm Analyzer, provides two simultaneous input channels, 14 bits of vertical resolution, 105 MS/s simultaneous sampling rate, over 250 MHz of bandwidth, time-stamping, external triggering and external clocking, as well as trigger and clock output signals for maximum ease of synchronization with other system modules. The single input range of 0.5 V RMS is coupled to a transformer with 50 Ω of impedance, satisfying a key wireless communications test requirement. Accuracy is typically $\pm 0.5\%$ of full-scale input with excellent linearity. The card comes standard with 16 MS of memory, making eight MS available to each of the two channels. The CS14105 can also be equipped with up to 1 GS of total onboard memory and can use 32-bit, 66 MHz PCI standards to transfer data at 200 MB/s.

Completely programming-free operation of the CompuScope 14105 is possible with the world-renowned GageScope® oscilloscope software, allowing the user to easily set up the digitizer and acquire, view, archive, and analyze signals. Gage also offers Software Development Kits (SDKs) for C/C++, MATLAB®, and, of course, the very popular LabVIEW® environment, with support for Windows NT, 2000, and XP.

The CompuScope 14105 is available immediately with a projected lead-time of six weeks ARO for small quantity orders. List price for the CompuScope 14105 starts at US \$5,995.00 for the base memory model (eight MS per channel, 16 MS total onboard). Volume-based discounts are available to qualified OEMs.

For more information, contact:

GAGE APPLIED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

2000 32nd Ave. Lachine, QC H8T 3H7 Canada

800-567-GAGE Fax: 800-780-8411 Web: www.gage-applied.com or www.kscorp.com

Circle #117 on the Reader Service Card.

\$69.00 EMBEDDED CONTROLLER INCLUDES FREE C COMPILER



CU Research has introduced the cz8™ family of embedded microcontroller design kits aimed at hobbyist, robotic, and industrial control applications. These kits feature a high level C

language function library that makes programming as easy as BASIC language-based controllers. All kits come with a Windows IDE C compiler at no additional cost.

The Module-1 and Proto-1 products feature 31 I/O pins, 64 K of ROM for program storage and 4 K of RAM for variables and stack. Other features include two hardware UARTs, PWM, PCI, and three-wire interfaces, as well as a 12-bit, eight-channel, Analog-to-Digital converter.

For more information, contact:

MCU RESEARCH

276 Jones Cove Rd. Asheville, NC 28805

Tel: 828-298-656 I

Email: sales@mcuresearch.com Web: www.mcuresearch.com

Circle #140 on the Reader Service Card.

QUARTZ HALOGEN LAMPS



ilway Technical Lamp introduces an expanded line of ANSI coded quartz halogen lamps with built-in reflectors for use in microscope and fiberoptic illuminators.

These lamps come in standard and custom configurations that range from 6 to 1,000 watts, with C-Bar-6, transverse,

New Product News

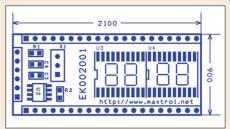
and axial filaments. Featuring integral polished aluminum, gold, and dichroic reflectors, these lamps are available in a wide variety of base types and can be supplied with or without UV and IR blockers.

Suitable for OEM and replacement applications, these lamps come in G4, GY6.35, GY9.5, GX5.3, GX7.9, PG22, bi-pin, and DC bayonet base types and are available with holders, wiring, and connectors.

Gilway Quartz Halogen Lamps are priced from \$2.00 each, depending upon style and quantity.

For more information, contact:

PROTOTYPING BOARDS



the needs of electronics engineers, Maxtrol created these prototyping boards to make engineering work

GILWAY TECHNICAL LAMP

55 Commerce Way Woburn, MA 01801

781-935-4442

Fax: **781-938-5867**Email: **sales@gilway.com**Web: **www.gilway.com**

Circle #49 on the Reader Service Card.

INSULATED MALE

TCO introdu u c e s
Fully Insulated
Male Tabs that
feature an "F"
crimp wire
attachment
that holds the
wire without

TABS



crushing it and has a nylon insulator to eliminate the need for shrink tubing or hand blocking.

By providing a stronger attachment than closed barrel crimp connections, they are ideal for high-vibration applications.

ETCO Fully Insulated Male Tabs are UL/CSA approved; they are offered in brass and tin-plated brass in three sizes. Prices are according to type, style, and quantity.

For more information, contact:

ETCO INCORPORATED

25 Bellows St. Warwick, RI 02888

401-467-2400

Fax: 401-941-2453

Email: info@etco.com Web: www.etco.com

Circle #78 on the Reader Service Card.



easier and more practical.

The MultiPro reduces design time; just insert the MultiPro into the breadboard, wire it to the target circuitry (if there is one); then, just program and test it. A MultiPro (Multi-Project) is a tool that can be used to develop many different projects. It contains all of the basic components that a microcontroller needs to function properly.

Then, when a concept is probed or a permanent circuit system is needed, Maxtrol offers Prototyping boards with the same functionality as the MultiPros, but with a prototyping area for the addition of target circuits.

Since most microcontroller projects require numeric displays, some of our Multipros have a four-digit numerical LED display integrated in a very small package (around the size of a DIP-40 IC). Practically speaking, most projects just need to be programmed.

Due to their small size, they are ideal for robotics and other applications that demand small control units, probing a concept, quick development, lab practices, learning PICs and AVRs, programming microcontrollers, etc. In addition to their products, Maxtrol also offers the following services:

 Design of custom electronic circuits (analog/digital/ microcontroller).

- · Artwork design.
- · Design and building of electronic prototypes.
- · Custom test equipment design.

For more information, contact:

MAXTROL CORPORATION (281) 879 6883 Fax: 281-879-0321

Web: www.maxtrol.net

Circle #128 on the Reader Service Card.

ETHERNET ENABLED DOS CONTROLLER

t \$98.00 per unit, JK microsystems' new picoFlash is a 186 compatible DOS computer with Ethernet whose performance rivals competitor's Ethernet-enabled products for a

SAELIG BRINGS YOU EASY-TO-USE SOLUTIONS!



FT232BM Single chip USB-232 solution with all Windows /Mac/Linux drivers. No programming/USB knowledge required! Easiest answer to update RS232 devices! Only \$2.60 (10k)



USB-COMi (non-isolated) or USB-485i (isolated) offer self-powered USB to RS485 conversion with baud rates 184bps -3Mbps. PC thinks it's talking to a COMport! Only \$48/\$170!



powered logic analyzer. Sample 8 channels at up to 500 million samples-per-sec. View traces on PC. Print or save for later review! (16-ch. ver. too!) \$199!

ANT8 Matchbox-sized USB-



D\$2200C 200 kS/s 12-bit 2-ch USB scope adapter for PC. Looks like a "Digital Scope" on your PC screen! Take anywhere. Great for laptops, and servicing. Remarkable price: Only \$189!



Tracker 110 USB protocol analyzer displays USB packets sent, decodes descriptors, errors, and measures USB s/w performance. Easy software learn about USB now. Only \$899!



Serial port for laptops without one! US232B instantly updates older RS232 products to USB! PC thinks it's using COMport but uses the USB connection.
Only \$39 (1) or \$\$29 (100)



CANbus - Starter Packs and cards for almost any board format & OS. CAN/Ethernet bridges, industrial automation solutions from Janz AG as used by top companies all over the world.

Industrial PCs

ATX Ruggedized Industrial PCs for any budget or application. Easy mtnce, economy, reliability. AMD Athlon XP1700, shockmounted 40GB harddrive. 100% Burn-in. CE EMC. \$899^A



ELX customizable serial data collection terminals for HMI, machine monitor, control, etc. RS232/485 CE-approved. Backlit 4 x 20 ch. 4 isol. i/p, 32bit ctr, two relay o/p. Two non-vol. i/p. IP65 available.



BITlink - easily construct control systems communicating through Intranet/Internet. BIT2000 for process control, building monitoring, data logging, alarm systems and other industrial uses. \$399.



K2 9p-9p self-pwrd RS-422/485 K3 9p-9p isolated RS-422/485 K3-232 9p-9p isolated RS232 K232-ISOL 25p -25p RS232 KD485-STD DINrail - isolated KD485-PROG programmable!



PCI93LV: industry-standard I2C card for PCs. WINIZC/PCI solver windows-interface to develop and debug I2C bus systems. UCA93LV is new USB version. NOW! - transparently monitor at 400kHz! Only \$499!



VL100 2" x 3" battery-powered analog & digital loggers store events, volts, current, pressures for weeks. Download to PC and review graphic results or Excel spreadsheet. Only \$200!



TDS2020F makes a custom CF card A/D datalogger or controller - quickly! High-level software completes projects in hours. Store GPS/CANbus/A or D data to card. Only \$199 (50 qty)



ADC-212/100 turns your PC into a great high-speed scope. Sampling to 100MS/s at 12-bit res'n. FREE s/w turns PC into powerful 2-ch scope, DVM & spectrum analyzer. \$95 - \$1145



Tigers - tiny multitasking BASIC modules for quick projects. >100,000 instr's/s! iCOM200 ready-made controller with LCD and keypad. Touch240 controller - with touchpad and LCD display.



Euroquartz - Europe's largest mfr of quartz crystals, osc's, filters and frequency products. Custom filters, high rel. rad tol. osc's. Novel EQ-HM spreadspectrum osc's reduce EMI problems



OM-Adapt SM miniboards have two footprints on either side. Now use your ultra fine pitch SMD components with more useful 0.1" inline spaced holes. One-to-one pinouts. \$6.99^

ALSO: SCALABLE LED DISPLAY PANELS, TEMP-HUMIDITY MONITORS, THERMOCOUPLE P.C. ADAPTERS, ENVIRONMENT MONITORING SYSTEMS, EDUCATIONAL SCIENCE PROJECTS, GRAPHICS SOFTARE, AutoCAD PROGRAMMING COURSE, USB-PIC BOARDS, FLASH PROGRAMMERS - IF YOU DON'T SEE WHAT YOU NEED MAYBE WE CAN FIND IT FOR YOU? - ASK FOR SALES!

Saelig Co. Inc. 585-385-1750 • fax: - 1768

www.saelig.com • info@saelig.com



Saelig Co. brings to USA unique, easy-to-use control and instrumentation products from overseas. Customers include: Intel, Philips, NEC, Kodak, Nokia, US Military, Microsoft, Dell, Xerox, Universities, T.I., Harris, Sony, J&J, Thomson, Sandisk, General Dynamics, H-P/Compaq, etc.

New Product News

fraction of the cost.

Slightly larger than a credit card, the picoFlash is a fully programmable, compact, single board computer ideally equipped for data acquisition, industrial, control, and communications applications.

Standard units feature a fast, 40 MHz RDC R8822 microprocessor, NE2000 compatible Ethernet, 512 K DRAM, and 512 K Flash memory, two serial ports, 16 bits of I/O, hardware clock/calendar, and a socket to expand non-volatile memory using M-Systems DiskOnChip products.

The preloaded, royalty-free DOS operating system and flash file system provide a fast, yet convenient, environment for embedded development. Along with a watchdog timer, 5 V DC power, RS-485 serial port capability, LCD support, and aggressive pricing, the picoFlash single-board computer covers many embedded Ethernet designs for the OEM market.

Available development kits are \$129.00 and include a picoFlash controller, necessary cables, Borland C/C++ version 4.52 compiler, driver libraries, and documentation. Free technical support from JK microsystems' engineers is available via Email or the new online Support Forums at http://forums.jkmicro.com

For more information, contact:

JK MICROSYSTEMS

1403 5th St., Ste. D Davis, CA 95616

Tel: **530-297-6073**Email: **jkmicro@jkmicro.com**

Circle #151 on the Reader Service Card.



announces the addition of the NBWLAN-100 complete embedded wireless solution.

The NBWLAN includes both the wireless hardware and software to quickly and easily add 802.11b WiFi to new and existing embedded products. The NBWLAN uses standard, off-the-shelf WiFi compact Flash-style cards that provide





VUTS & VOLTS

both low cost and a small form factor. It also enables upgrades to higher speed wireless networks, such as 802.11g. The NBWLAN-100 development board is \$249.00 and includes the WiFi card. The NBWLAN is part of the NetBurner Network Development Kit that includes an Integrated Development Environment (IDE), RTOS, TCP/IP stack, web server, C/C++ compiler, debugger, and deployment tools.

For more information, contact:

NETBURNER, INC.

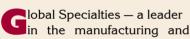
5405 Morehouse Dr. San Diego, CA 92121

Tel: 800-695-6828

Email: sales@netburner.com Web: www.netburner.com

Circle #133 on the Reader Service Card.

MODEL PB-505 ADVANCED CIRCUIT DESIGN TIMER



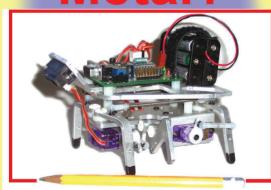


sales of three year warrantied test equipment products and prototyping design trainers and breadboards — has just released a new Advanced Proto-Board Design Trainer.

The model PB-505 has a retail price of \$475.00, but offers a significant group of exceptional features and functions for bench circuit design in engineering and R&D labs, as well as for many colleges, universities, and vocational schools where electronic engineering and computer engineering courses are offered. Housed in a rugged steel case, the PB-505 offers a lifetime guarantee on all breadboarding sockets and a three year warranty on all other parts and workmanship. Included with this advanced trainer — which is ideal for higher levels of analog, digital, and microprocessor circuit design — is:

- · Expandable, removable breadboard area
- · Built-in, multi-waveform function generator
- Quad voltage power supplies three DC variable and one AC
- · Built-in logic probe with pulse capture
- Two open collector output pulsers
- Eight channel logic indicators
- Eight individual SPDT logic switches and two SPDT separate switches
- · BCD to seven segment decoder LCD display
- Built-in speaker, 1K and 10K variable potentiometers

Looking for a Little Metal?



Robodyssey Systems LLC

Not Heard of Us?
That's just the *first* thing we're going to change in Personal Robotics

www.robodyssey.com

Parts List Software

for Engineers and Designers

- Easily create and manage multi-level parts lists for products in development...and after.
- Track sources for items with multiple price breaks.
- Calculate product costs at any quantity.
- Launch CAD, viewer or browser from any Item.
- Automatically generate RFQs or POs.

New Version 5.0

- New Report Layout Editor customizes reports/labels.
- New Connection to QuickBooks 2002/2003 Pro simplifies accounting (us version only).
- New Multi-currency for foreign suppliers eases exchange rate calculations.



Parts&-Vendors™

Visit www.trilogydesign.com and download our FREE DEMO.

For Windows 98/NT/Me/2K/XP 3 Editions, starting at \$99 + s/h

Trilogy DESIGNO

Or, Call 800-280-5176

530-273-1985 Fax 530-477-9106 P.O. Box 2270, Grass Valley, CA 95945

New Product News

For more information, contact:

GLOBAL SPECIALTIES

Highland Industrial Center 1486 Highland Ave., Unit 2 Cheshire, CT 06410

800-572-1028 Fax: **203-272-4330** Web: **www.globalspecialties.com**

Circle #124 on the Reader Service Card.

cleaning prior to labeling or printing. Price is \$285.00. For more information, contact:

EXAIR CORPORATION

1250 Century Cir. N. Cincinnati. OH 45246

800-903-9247 Fax: 513-671-3363

Email: techelp@exair.com Web: www.exair.com/iag.htm

Circle #86 on the Reader Service Card.

ION AIR GUN



XAIR's Ion Air Gun removes static electricity, contaminants, and dust from three-dimensional parts prior to labeling, assembling, packaging, painting, or finishing. It is engineered for safe operation and is now UL Component Recognized to US and Canadian safety standards. The shockless Ion Air Gun neutralizes static electricity and cleans at distances of up to 15 feet (4.6 m).

The Ion Air Gun incorporates a high velocity air jet that uses a small amount of compressed air to entrain 80% of the total output airflow from the surrounding room air. An electrically energized emitter at the discharge end fills the entire airstream with positive and negative ions capable of neutralizing high static charges in a fraction of a second. An optional regulator allows infinite adjustment of the air volume and velocity. A comfortable grip for hand positioning allows hours of continuous use without fatique.

This gun is quiet and features a hanger hook for easy storage. The 10 foot, shielded power cable is very flexible and is designed for rugged use. The gun is ideal for cleaning molded parts, pre-paint dust removal, furniture finishing, and package



Reduce Your Time to Market.

Minimize your time from conception to production by utilizing one of Micromint's market-proven controllers. Whether your concerns are digital or analog, inputs or outputs, Micromint has a product to fit your needs. Order quantities of one to thousands. Custom design and configurations are available.

With over 500,000 controllers in the marketplace, Micromint has been providing innovative, turn-key solutions to the OEM market for 24 years—from design through production, as well as packaging and shipping the final product. Our broad line of embedded controllers and turn-key solutions can turn your imagination into reality.

Visit our website @ www.micromint.com to see our complete line of OEM Solutions.



115 Timberlachen Circle | Lake Mary, FL 32746 | 800-635-3355 | 407-262-0066 | Fax 407-262-0069

Is Your Laptop Trustworthy?

If it doesn't have a TPM (trusted platform module) chip on the motherboard, then it may not be trustworthy. According to Atmel (**www.atmel.com**) — which has sold over 5,000,000 of its AT97SC3201 TPM integrated circuits for installation on laptops — the hardware implementation of digital security is the future.

A TPM chip interacts with both the OS and application software to digitally sign Email and store both passwords and encryption keys in a memory space that is not on the hard drive — and is thus inaccessible to malicious

programs. TPM security is based on an industrial standard developed by the Trusted Computing Group (TCG) and includes support for fast 2048-bit RSA crypto acceleration, true random number generation, secure EEPROM storage, and tamper prevention circuitry that disables the chip if illegal snooping is detected.

The services of TPM hardware may become the next "killer app" as ways are sought to quench spam Email and protect user privacy on the Internet. More information on TCG principles is available online:

www.trustedcomputinggroup.org





Why, It's Wafer Thin!

ost of us are used to the compact flash (CF) cards in our portable MP3 players and digital cameras. Every six months or so, some newspaper advertisement offers a 2x jump in size for the same \$150.00 — a trend that seems to be without end.

Well, did you know you can just leapfrog toward the endgame with Hitachi's 3K4 Microdrive product? If you've never heard of it, the 3K4 — offered in two and four gigabyte capacities — is the same physical size as CF media, but it's a real spinning hard disc!

Users of high-performance digital cameras report that the write time is slower than that of solid-state CF media, so it may not be suitable for some users.

For the rest of us, though — viola! There's even a way to get it on the cheap. Wired News online (**www.wired.com**) reports that the \$200.00 MuVo2 portable MP3 player from Creative Technology uses the four gigabyte size Microdrive.

So, if you're in the mood to cannibalize this unit — you can save about \$300.00. Not bad for a opportunity to take something apart — without even having to put it back together.

40 Boroline Road Allendale, NJ 07401

TEL. 201.760.9898

FAX. 201.760.9888

www.protektest.com

News Bytes

Muscle Toys

A new toy has been produced containing a groundbreaking technology — NanoMuscles. Named

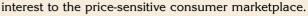
"Ojarumaru Man," it is currently available in McDonald's restaurants throughout Japan.

O-Man is a talking, moving toy modeled after a famous Japanese anime character. The NanoMuscle motor inside of O-Man replaces a traditional field-wound electric motor, gearbox, and slip clutch to reduce both complexity and cost.

A NanoMuscle utilizes a stacked array of shape memory alloy (SMA) wires to build up the total

force it can apply to a load. SMA contracts when a small current is passed through it and relaxes when the current is removed, allowing it to be stretched back to its original length.

The energy density of SMA is over 4,000 times that of its electromechanical counterpart, which makes it of great



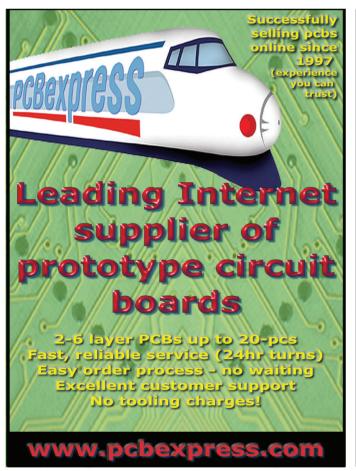
NanoMuscle, Inc., is a leader in the next generation motor market, manufacturing numerous SMA-based devices. They even have development kits for sale on their website: **www.nanomuscle.com**

All That Jazz

Inder contract with Magnolia Broadband, chip fabricator Jazz Semiconductor of Newport Beach, CA is ready to ramp production on a clever new formulation of silicon and germanium, surprisingly named "SiGe." With a current-gain cut-off frequency above 200 GHz, the SiGe process will be used in Magnolia's DiversityPlus™ chipset — a new scheme to improve cell phone reception by adding a second antenna input and incorporating a clever algorithm to extract weak signals.

By using SiGe, power consumption is greatly reduced without sacrificing computing throughput. This is yet another example of how traditional analog functions are moving into the domain of digital signal processing.

Also, with over 200,000,000 cell phones in use worldwide, there is intense pressure on developers to increase performance while decreasing cost.





LIMITED TIME!

PRINTER PORT PROGRAMMER

LOWEST COST, FASTEST, EASIEST TO USE! FLASH, EE, NVRAM, EPROM to 8meg. Adapters for micros. Super small! Stand alone or drive bay mounting kits available. WINDOWS & DOS software. Script files to simplify operation. High yield and faster program than others. 'Gang Bang' option.

SERIAL MINI-TERMINAL

RS232 terminal for Stamp, PC, Z80, AVR etc.-super low-current, powers from serial line -LED backlit LCD, visible in all conditions -115.2kbps, DB9 conn, simple commands -specify 20 customizable or 16 tactile keys eval(1) \$75,0em(1k) \$21.30,w/BASIC cpu \$27



LO COST MINI-PC

with DOS, NV mem, ADC, RAM, RTC, ISA/104 bus Built-in serial, parallel, LCD, keyboard ports Program in Turbo C, BASIC, MASM, etc. Complete! no costly development kits required Lowest power lowest cost pc compatible available XT:oem(1k)\$27 eval(1)\$95 AT:oem \$55 eval \$195

WWW.STAR.NET/PEOPLE/~MVS

MVS Box 803 Nashua,NH 03060 (508) 792 9507



5yr Limited Warranty Free Shipping Mon-Fri 10-6 EST



PIC-Based Archos Remote Control

This Month's

Archos Remote			.44
Digital Project .			52

Projects



The Fuzzball Rating System

To find out the level of difficulty for each of these projects, turn to Fuzzball for the answers.

The scale is from 1-4. With four Fuzzballs being the more difficult or advanced projects. Just look for the Fuzzballs in the opening header.

You'll also find information included in each article on any special tools or skills you'll need to complete the project.

Let the soldering begin!

A Great Use for a Small PIC

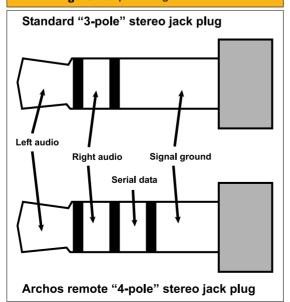
his project provides a wired remote control for certain members of the Archos family of hard disk-based Jukebox MP3 players and recorders. Key features of the design are:

- · Low component count and cost.
- Simple construction.
- · Compatible with a small enclosure.
- · Runs off a single battery.
- · Long battery life.

Introduction

Although there are now many different audio compression technologies available, MP3 is, without dispute, the most widespread and best supported of those used for moving music around on the Internet and for carrying it with you as you travel. Following on the heels of small capacity (64-128 MB) solid-state players that hold about an hour or

Figure 1. Tip and ring connections.



two of music, there are now a number of hard disk-based MP3 players and recorders available, such as those offered by Archos (www.archos.com).

While not as robust as the solid-state players - which have disk sizes up to 20 GB - these devices can store the equivalent of 300 CDs in MP3 format - even more if you are prepared to sacrifice sound quality for greater compression. The good news is that they are becoming more affordable as the cost of disk storage continues its downward trend. While most would agree that they lack the elegance of products such as the Apple iPod, the Archos players come with a much more palatable price tag.

Price is not the only advantage that Archos can claim over its rivals. Several of the company's products have attracted an active open-source community that is developing alternative software for them. This software, called Rockbox (http://rockbox.haxx.se), is rapidly becoming superior to the standard software. The Rockbox site also offers lots of information about the Archos hardware and ways in which to modify it, either directly or via pointers to other websites. I've upgraded my 20 GB Jukebox Recorder with a 40 GB drive, thanks to information available there. This is a relatively simple upgrade, but there are more tricky ones to be found if you like modifying your gadgets and feel adventurous.

Looking through the mailing list hosted at the Rockbox site, I found enough information to be able to design and construct a wired remote control for my recorder. Archos offers a remote, but only as a component within a complete travel kit that also includes a power adapter, cassette adapter, and headphones all of which I already have. Building my own remote seemed to be a much better option than paying for things I didn't need.

Using the Remote With Your Jukebox

The remote control described here should work with all Archos Jukebox Recorder and Jukebox Studio devices (see Sidebar). For convenience, I'll just say recorder from now on when referring to all supported players and recorders.

A stereo headphone jack plug has a tip, ring, and sleeve to provide the connections to the left and right audio signals and the ground reference. The recorder has an extra connection for the remote in the headphone socket, which is grounded when a normal headphone jack plug is connected. The remote jack plug has an additional ring that is used to transmit the commands from the remote to the recorder. The headphones are then plugged into the remote, which passes the audio straight through to them. These connections are illustrated in Figure 1.

How Does the Remote Work?

The remote communicates with the recorder using a simple, eight-bit, asynchronous serial protocol, with the least significant bit (LSB) first — at 9,600 bits per second — using one start and one stop bit. Six commands are defined — one each for Play, Stop, Volume Up, Volume Down, Next, and Previous. The details are shown in Figure 2.

These six commands work for both the standard Archos software and the alternative Rockbox offering. The remote code was designed so that it is a straightforward process to add additional commands to the standard ones. This means that it is relatively simple to modify the code to implement additional commands, should the Rockbox developers add functions (or, since Rockbox is open source, should you decide to add your own).

Implementation

One of the key design goals I had was creating a remote that would fit into a small, neat package. It is difficult to achieve this with a home brew design, but a remote the same size as the recorder was not the answer. To keep the size down, I decided to use one of the smaller, eight-pin, low voltage PIC processors, with the intent of using a surface mount device (SMD) to minimize the size of the completed unit.

Picking the PIC

I already had some experience with the PIC12C508A (see my High-Roller article, $Nuts\ \mathcal{E}\ Volts$, January 2003), and felt that this project would also suit this class of microcontroller (MCU). In addition, Microchip offers a low voltage part (PIC12LC508A) — available in both DIP and SMD packages — which will run from a 3 V supply. With

Is My Player or Recorder Supported by the Remote?

Be sure to check the Archos website (www.archos.com) to make sure that the remote in the Archos travel kit supports your player or recorder before embarking on this project. At the time of writing, the Jukebox Recorder and Jukebox Studio (player) devices are supported — not the FM Recorder or Jukebox Multimedia devices. If your device is supported, this remote should also work as well or better than the Archos one, particularly if you also use the Rockbox software.

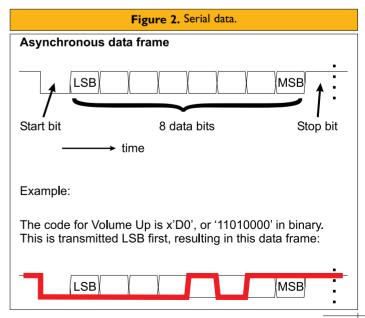
Making Sure the MCU Clock Is Accurate

An individual oscillator calibration value is stored at address $0 \times IFF$ in each '508A during manufacturing. This value must be loaded into the OSCCAL register to ensure the best accuracy for the internal clock. Check your programmer information carefully to make sure you don't overwrite this value when programming your PIC.

careful design for minimizing power, this means that a single CR2032 coin cell will supply sufficient power to operate the device for an extended period — estimated at well over a year.

Hardware

The '508A family of devices has eight pins. Two of these are for power, with the remaining six being input/output (I/O) pins that support a number of different modes. The device's configuration bits determine their function. In this design, they are all used as normal I/O pins.



MAY 2004 45

Referring to the schematic in Figure 3, two outputs of the PIC12LC508A (GP4 and 5) drive a 2 x 3 matrix of switches. The switch states are read in using inputs GP0, 1, and 3, which are equipped with weak internal pullups (determined by the device's configuration bits), so no external resistors are required. These inputs also support "wake on pin change," which allows the PIC to sleep while waiting for a switch to be pressed. The final output (GP2) drives the serial data to the Archos Jukebox.

The configuration fuses are set to use the internal oscillator (leaving all six I/O pins available for use). All timings are therefore calculated assuming a nominal 4

Useful Websites

Rockbox http://rockbox.haxx.se

Archos discussion group http://groups.yahoo.com/group/archosjukebox6000

PIC MCU information www.microchip.com

PIC discussion group www.piclist.com

Eagle PCB layout software www.cadsoft.de

MHz clock, so each instruction cycle takes 1 µs.

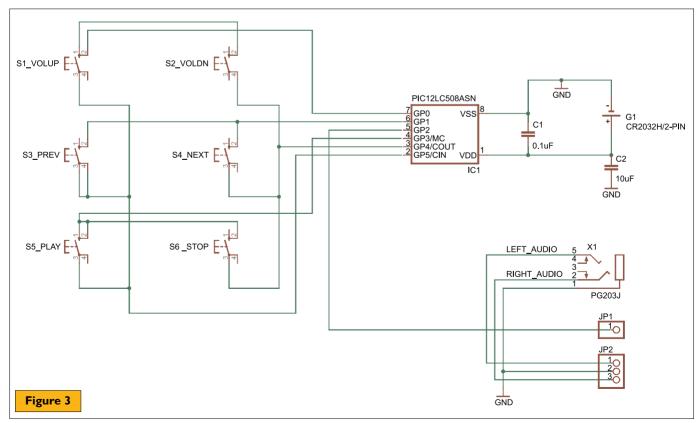
Design Details

The basic code design is straightforward. All the remote has to do is transmit the appropriate command to the recorder when a switch is pressed. However, there are a number of factors that make things a little more complicated. These are:

- Providing an open-drain drive to the Archos, even though the '508A's drivers have totem pole outputs.
- · Minimizing power consumption.
- · Debouncing the switches.
- Dealing with invalid key presses and making the design

Don't Blow Up Your Recorder!

During development, I was using a 5 V UV EPROM PIC. If I had inadvertently driven a logic I from GP2 while the TRIS register was set to enable the pin, it would have pushed 5 V into the recorder data line. This could well have resulted in permanent damage to my recorder, so I did a lot of testing before connecting the recorder to the prototype. Be careful to thoroughly test your code if you make modifications!



flexible enough to allow additional commands.

- Repeatedly sending the volume adjustment commands if the corresponding switches are held down, so that the volume continues to increase or decrease, as required.
- Making sure that data is transmitted at the correct rate for the Archos to recognize it. The specification of the '508A's internal oscillator timing is not quite as accurate as required for serial communications.

In the following section, I'll cover each of these points in turn. Where appropriate, I'll refer to excerpts of the code included in the article, but you may find it useful to have the complete code listing (available from the *Nuts & Volts* FTP library at **www.nutsvolts.com**) on hand.

Also, if you're not familiar with the '508A's assembly language, it is worth getting the datasheet from Microchip (www.microchip.com).

While there's not enough room in this article to discuss the entire code listing, I believe that — armed with the datasheet, the code listing, and the following description — you'll soon understand how the remote works.

Driving the Archos

The Archos expects an open-drain driver for serial data. Unfortunately, the '508A does not have an open-drain out-

Example

```
'Now we check the button status and repeat this loop until there has been no change in button state for 10 \ensuremath{\mathrm{ms}} .
```

'NOTE: The timing of this loop is important, since it is used as the basis for debounce timing. Be careful when modifying the path taken when the buttons haven't changed — DEBCNT will need to be modified.

dbncloop

```
call
        readbtns; [35] Read the button status.
                         '[36] Get current button state.
movf
        btnstat.w
                         '[37] Compare with last reading
subwf
        buttons, f
movwf
        buttons '[38] Save new value. We only need Z flag
        STATUS, Z; [39] Have they changed?
bt.fsc
        nobtnchg; [41] NO: Need to see if debounced.
aoto
        DEBCNT 'YES: Start debounce timer again.
movlw
movwf
        dbnctmr
        RPTDLY 'Set repeat delay.
movlw
movwf
        rptdelay
goto
        dbncloop; ...and go back to read buttons again.
```

'Buttons didn't change this time around; decrement timer. nobtnchg

decfsz dbnctmr,f; [42] Decrement debounce timer; test if done. goto dbncloop; [44] NO: Go back and read buttons again.

put. To overcome this limitation, I implemented one by using the PIC's ability to tri-state its output pins.

When the data line is idle, it needs to be at logic 1, which for the Archos recorder is 3.3 V. By tri-stating (disabling) GP2 using the TRIS register, a pullup in the recorder drives the data line to 3.3 V. To put a 0 into the data line, GPIO bit 2 must be set to 0 and then the TRIS register must be set to enable GP2.

Important: Be sure to read the information in the sidebar before making any changes to the code, particularly if you build the remote with a 5 V PIC.



Example 2 'bitdelay INPUT: The value in bitadjust is initialized at POR to make the entire loop starting at nextbit in xmit take exactly 104 instruction clocks. Increasing or decreasing bitadjust by 1 adds or subtracts 1 clock, respectively, to the serial data bit time. OUTPUT: None ******************* mowf bitadjust, w 'Get the necessary adjustment movwf loopcnt 'Save it in the delay loop counter STATUS, C' bcf but divide by 4 (loop length) rrf loopent, f bcf STATUS, C loopcnt, f rrf 'Get mask for low two bits movlw 0x03bitadjust, w ` ...and isolate them andwf ' Invert them (0->3, 1->2, 2->1, 3->0) xorlw ' Use the number to trim the cycle count. addwf PCL, f nop nop nop bit1 'This loop is four clocks in length; use nop decfsz loopcnt, f calculated value to generate bit timing. aoto 'Last time through loop has to be four nop clocks, too.

Power Consumption

retlw

To keep power consumption to a minimum — thereby extending battery life — the design ensures that the '508A spends most of its time asleep, drawing almost no current (about 2 or 3 $\mu A)$. The MCU's Option register is set to wake the device up on a pin state change, so that it responds when the user presses one or more of the switches. Other features set in the Option register enable the weak pullup resistors on GP0, 1, and 3 and assign the

Figure 4. Printed circuit.



MCU's pre/post-scaler to the watchdog timer (WDT).

When the user presses a switch, the '508A wakes up and, after debouncing the switch, sends the appropriate command to the recorder before going back to sleep. The WDT is a counter that runs even when the PIC is asleep. When it reaches its terminal count, it wakes the PIC up. In many designs, the WDT is used to reset the MCU if something interferes with the correct operation of the program. For the remote, however, it is primarily used to wake the PIC up when the user is holding one of the volume adjustment switches down. This allows the remote to send multiple commands without the user having to press the same switch repeatedly.

When another switch or no switch is held down, the WDT period is set to its maximum (nominally 2.3 s), since it cannot be completely disabled. By calculating the current drawn by the remote in its various modes and making assumptions about how often the user will press switches, it is possible to calculate its average power

consumption. I assumed that the user would make an average of two key presses for every three minute song for eight hours a day. This gives an average current of about 12 $\mu A,$ which means that a 200 μA CR2032 cell should last for about 700 days — nearly two years.

Handling Key Presses

Mechanical switches usually "bounce" when they change state. This means that, rather than changing directly from OFF to ON, they oscillate between OFF and ON for a short time (several milliseconds, typically) before stabilizing in the new state. For a light switch, this isn't really a problem, but, for electronic equipment, the oscillation can be seen as several distinct switch presses instead of just one. If this occurred for a press of the Next switch on the remote, for example, the recorder would skip perhaps four or five songs rather than just moving to the next one to be played.

To "debounce" the switches when the PIC wakes up due to a pin change, it reads the switches multiple times and waits until there has been no change for about 10 ms (set by **DEBCNT**). If the switches change before the 10 ms has expired, the debounce timer is started again. The debounce loop is shown in Example 1.

By the way, if you take a look at the routine that reads the switch status (**readbtns**), you'll see a string of **nop**

PIC-Based Archos Remote

instructions (no operation). These allow the switches to be read accurately and are necessary because the pullup resistor on GP3 is about 10x larger than the pullups on GP0 and GP1, causing a delay before this input accurately reflects the switch status.

Once the switches have been debounced, the data read from the switches is converted into a command that is used to determine the necessary action, implemented by a call (actually a goto) to **fntable**. To save space, only one- or two-switch combinations are decoded. If the user presses three or more switches simultaneously, they are ignored.

For the Next, Previous, Stop, and Play switches, a single command is sent to the recorder, even if the switch is held down. When the volume is being changed, however, it is useful to send repeated changes while the switch is depressed. For Volume Up and Volume Down, therefore, the WDT period is made shorter (about 140 ms) prior to sending the initial command and then going to sleep. After an initial delay of about 750 ms, a repeated command is sent every time the WDT wakes the PIC up, until the switch is released.

The six single-switch commands are those we've already discussed. Only one two-switch command is currently implemented — if the Volume Up and Volume Down keys are pressed together and held for more than a couple of

seconds, the remote goes into Calibrate mode, which is discussed in the next section. All other two-switch combinations are discarded. If additional commands need to be implemented later, the code can be easily incorporated

Skills

Hardware construction: Rating 2.

The construction of the high-roller is simple. Anyone with basic electronic skills (soldering, reading a schematic, and so on) will be able to put the unit together. You will need to be careful when soldering the surface mount components. Use a fine point soldering iron and work as quickly as you can.

Software: Rating 2

The software is a little more complicated and uses some techniques that require some thought to understand. However, it is well commented and relatively short, so, if you have some familiarity with PIC assembly language, understanding the code will not be difficult.

Programming the device requires that you are able to use a programmer. Alternatively, I can provide a pre-programmed PIC12LC508A for \$10.00, including shipping from the UK. Anyone wishing to purchase a pre-programmed chip should first contact me at pic.projects@ntlworld.com



Figure 5. The completed remote control.



Tools

Tools for Construction

Construction is straightforward — just make sure you get the '508A situated the right way. The ceramic capacitors I used were not polarized. Take care in soldering the PIC pins in particular to make sure that no solder bridges are formed.

Note that you will need a device programmer to program the PIC12C508A. A quick Google search found many sites from which you can purchase relatively cheap programmers and programmer kits (under \$100.00 and some for much less).

Tools for Debug

A multimeter is handy for checking voltages. It is useful to have access to an oscilloscope to make sure the serial data is being transmitted before you actually connect the remote to your recorder. Because GP2 is acting as an open drain output, you'll need to connect a resistor between GP2 and the positive side of the battery to see the data. The resistor value is not critical — IK to IOK will be fine. Remember to remove it afterward!

If you don't have access to a 'scope, check that there's no significant voltage on the serial data pole of the jack plug and that a resistor pulls it to the battery voltage before trying it on your recorder.

You should also test that the left and right audio paths are working correctly. You can do this easily by connecting some headphones to the remote and briefly connecting a I.5V AA or AAA battery between the left and right audios and grounds on the four pole jack plug. You should hear clicks only in the selected channel.

As long as you have not made any assembly errors, you'll plug the remote into your recorder and, with a little luck, it will work. If not, you'll need to attempt to calibrate the device as described. If calibration doesn't resolve the problem, check all of your connections and you may find that an oscilloscope is really necessary to complete the debug.

via a link in fntable.

Calibration Mode

Asynchronous communication depends on both transmitter and receiver running at the same speed. The recorder expects 9,600 bits per second, which equates to about 104 μs per bit. Since each instruction takes 1 μs to execute, the subroutine that sends commands to the recorder (**xmit**) sends the start bit and then it must take exactly 104 instructions before sending each successive bit. The xmit routine uses some of these 104 instructions up, but calls **bitdelay** to pad the count out to 104.

It can be shown that the accuracy of the MCU clock must be better than $\pm 7.7\%$ to ensure accurate reception of the command by the recorder. The figure for eight-bit commands is actually $\pm 5.8\%$, but, as the top two bits and the stop bit are all logic 1, the less accurate figure is sufficient. Microchip make the internal clock as accurate as it can (again, see the sidebar), but, even so, the specification for the '508A's clock is $\pm 7.75\%$, $\pm 11.25\%$ from 0-70°C. Therefore, calibrate mode allows the user to modify the bit period by ± 16 clock cycles (about $\pm 15\%$) to compensate for the widest deviations from nominal.

Pressing Next or Previous in Calibrate mode decreases or increases (respectively) the transmit bit time by one instruction cycle by modifying the value of **bitadjust**. Because a loop takes a minimum of three instructions, I used an nop instruction to make the loop four clocks long. This allowed me to use the two low order bits to calculate a small jump to add the required extra zero to three clocks. Take a look at Example 2 to see how this works.

While in calibrate mode, a series of Volume Down and Volume Up commands is transmitted so that it is easy to see when the recorder is receiving commands. If the timing is not accurate enough, the commands are ignored. From limited testing, it appears that calibration will not be necessary in most cases, but it is there if it is needed. Full instructions for calibration mode are given in the description near the top of the full code listing.

Switch presses in calibrate mode are handled through another jump table, called **caltable**. Any additional functions that may be required can be easily incorporated via a link in caltable.

Completing the Project

The remote uses few components, so construction is

Acknowledgements

Information required to drive the remote port of Archos devices was gleaned from Tjerk Schuringa, author of the original REMOCLONE remote software (implemented with a 16LF84) and the authors of Rockbox — the amazing open source alternative to the Archos' proprietary firmware.

PIC-Based Archos Remote

Parts List

The parts are all very easily sourced from vendors such as Digi-Key, Newark InOne (formerly Newark Electronics), and Future Electronics. Watch out for minimum quantities of the low power PIC12LC508A. Newark InOne sells single chips.

SI-S6 Single-pole, single-throw push to close switch

IC1 PIC12LC508A microcontroller C1 0.1 μ F ceramic SMD capacitor C2 10 μ F ceramic SMD capacitor

XI Three pole, 3.5 mm stereo jack socket (switched or

unswitched)

Four pole, 3.5 mm stereo jack plug Battery holder for CR2032 coin cell

very simple. I decided to make a printed circuit board on which to mount them. The PCB layout was created using the free version of Eagle (**www.cadsoft.de**) and the assembled board is shown in Figure 4. The Eagle schematic and layout files are available from the *Nuts & Volts* FTP site (**www.nutsvolts.com**).

To keep the size down, the battery clip for the CR2032 and the headphone socket are mounted on the opposite side of the switches, PIC, and capacitors. I also used SMD components for the PIC and capacitors. Note that you may have to modify the layout to allow for different battery clip or headphone socket designs.

Because the switches are pin-in-hole devices, this meant that (on my single-sided PCB) I had to solder them on the "wrong" side of the board. For a production design, it would be much better to design a double-sided PCB, with the added benefit of avoiding the need for any links

Some colored beads to differentiate the buttons, a graphic, and a coat of silver paint complete the remote (Figure 5). With it attached to your recorder, the remote lets you put your recorder somewhere safe — even leaving it in its protective case — with the remote on hand to control it.

Happy listening! NV

About the Author

Steve Russell started his working life as a hardware design engineer. Somewhere along the way, he was seduced by computers and began designing subsystems of various types for them, working for a multi-national computer company. Much later — after a spell in development management — he decided that salespeople needed his help and so he moved into technical marketing, but he still misses the baleful green glow of an oscilloscope in a darkened lab, late at night.

Be an FCC LICENSED ELECTRONIC TECHNICIAN



You can earn more money if you get an FCC License!

Not satisfied with your present income? Add prestige and earning power to your electronics career by getting your FCC Government License.

The Original Home-Study course prepares you for the "FCC Commercial Radiotelephone License" at home in your spare time.

This valuable license is your professional "ticket" to thousands of exciting jobs in: Communications, Radio-TV, Microwave, Maritime, Radar, Avionics & more...you can even start your own business!

No need to quit your job or go to school. This proven "self-study" course is easy, fast and low cost!

GUARANTEED TO PASS — You get your FCC License or your money will be refunded.

Call for FREE facts now! (800) 932-4268 Ext. 220

www.LicenseTraining.com

COMMAND PRO FCC LICENSE TRAINING P.O. Box 3000 • Sausali Please rush FREE details	- Dept. 220 ito, CA 94966	or mail coupon today
Name		
Address		
City	State	Zip

Render Up Some Video On Your Next Digital Project

And Find a New Use for an Old Television

ave you ever wanted to add an inexpensive video text display to your project? Well, now you can! The Composite Video Text Display can generate a 40 x 25 character display on a standard television set (see Figure 1). The connection to your television is through the composite video input jack. This is usually the yellow RCA jack located on the back of most modern televisions. If your television does not have this jack, a standard video modulator (RadioShack P/N 15-1214) can be used to send the signal to your set's antenna input on channel 3 or 4. The circuit supports the North American NTSC standard and the common European PAL standard.

Theory of Operation

At the heart of the circuit is an ATmega8 microcontroller made by Atmel Corporation. It has an eight-bit RISC core running at 16 MHz. Its pipelined architecture allows for most instructions to be executed in a single cycle, producing nearly 16 MIPS (16 Million Instructions Per Second). It has 8 K of Flash programmable memory, 512 bytes of EEPROM, and 1,024 bytes of STATIC RAM onboard. It also contains its own power on reset control, internal timers, and up to 23 digital I/O ports. All this is packed into a narrow, 28-pin IC!

With the ATmega8, there is enough speed and internal resources to provide a basic black and white display with a minimum of external parts. The software code only takes 3 K of the program memory, leaving enough space to provide a 512 character font. Display data is stored in the internal RAM. All external components are controlled by the ATmega8 through its digital I/O ports.

Since the data RAM is only eight bits wide, up to 256 different characters can be

displayed on the screen at one time. Therefore, the fonts are organized into two sets. The primary font contains all 256 basic DOS characters, including the accented letters and the box drawing set. These characters are displayed in white on a black background. The alternate set contains 128 standard ASCII characters with some special graphic characters added. It can display white-onblack and black-on-white characters.

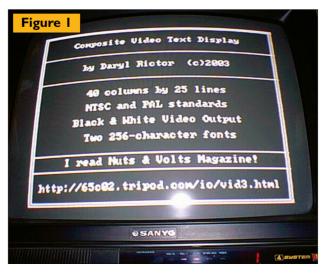
Daryl Rictor

Program operation involves two processes (see Figure 2). The main loop receives data from the host device and updates the internal RAM accordingly. Data is placed on the eight-bit input port by the host and a logic high on the strobe input from the host will latch the data. A busy signal is returned to the host. Once the data has been processed, the busy line is released and the next cycle can begin.

The eight-bit data presented at the input can contain either a character or command. A character can be any standard ASCII printable character such as a letter, number, or punctuation mark. Commands include several ASCII control characters, such as line feed, carriage return, tab, and backspace. In addition, the cursor can be placed anywhere on the screen, turned on and off, and displayed as a blinking or solid underscore or block. Refer to Table 2 for a complete mapping of the input data.

To generate a composite video signal, video

synchronization (sync) pulses and picture data are needed. The ATmega8's internal 16-bit timer is used to generate interrupts every 63.5 µs. An interrupt service routine is used to provide the necessary sync pulses via a digital I/O port. The picture data is generated by matching the character data from the internal RAM with the appropriate font data in program memory. The font data is written to a shift register though eight digital I/O ports and the resulting serial data stream is combined



Your Next Digital Project

with the sync pulses to generate the display.

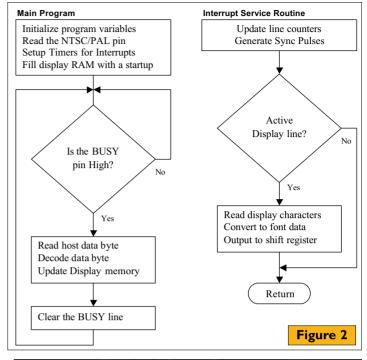
In order to generate a stable picture, the timing of the sync pulses must be exactly the same for each line. Being even one clock cycle off will cause a distorted picture. On the ATmega8, like most CPUs, an interrupt is not serviced until the current instruction is finished executing. Since some instructions take more cycles than others to complete, the interrupt response times vary.

To overcome this, the system timer actually generates two interrupts. The first interrupt occurs just prior to the timer reaching 63.5 us. System variables are saved and the CPU is placed into sleep mode. Shortly afterward, at exactly 63.5 µs, the second interrupt calls the sync generation code. This method ensures that the interrupt response time is exactly the same and the sync pulses are identical.

Normal TV signals are interlaced pictures that use 525 scan lines per frame, refreshed 30 times per second. This display generates a non-interlaced picture. This format increases the refresh rate to 60 times per second. but uses only 262 scan lines per frame. This leaves a small blank space between each line. On smaller TVs. this is not noticeable; however, on larger TVs (25" and up), something similar to the display in Figure 3 might be observed.

About the Circuit

Now, let's take a look at the schematic (Figure 4). The input port (J1) is connected to a 74HC573 octal latch (IC2). This holds the host's input until the ATmega8 (IC1) can process it. The 74HC74 dual D flip-flop (IC4) has two functions. One flip-flop acts as the strobe latch and busy flag. It ensures that the host's strobes are not missed by the ATMega8 during screen refresh. The second flip-flop





divides the system's 16 MHz clock in half to provide the proper shift rate (dot clock) to the shift register. The 74HC165 shift register (IC3) takes the parallel font data and shifts it out to the analog section. The analog section

Stepper Motor Book

Easy Step'n

- For the experimenter.
- Determine surplus stepper motor specs using simple easy to build test equipment.
- · Design and build microcontroller-based control systems (flow charts and code examples included).
- · Design and build stepper motor driver circuits
- · Analyze the mechanical characteristics of stepper motordriven devices
- · The book is full of experiments, circuits and code. \$34.95

Table Of Contents And Ordering Information On Web Site

http://www.stepperstuff.com



P.O. Box 1414, Hayden, ID 83835 Voice (208) 664-4115 Fax (208) 772-8236

We have been selling on the Internet since 1996. We ship the day we receive your order or the next business day.

Microcontroller Books



New Titles

Same Useful **Books**

Table Of Contents And Ordering Information On Web Site.

Not Distributed Via Book Sellers

We accept VISA, MC, AM, DS, MO, Check CA residents please add 7.25% CA sales tax See our web sites for s/h rates

PIC. PICmicro and MPLAB are trademarks of Microchip Technology Inc

Easy Microcontrol'n - Beginner

Programming Techniques

\$44.95

Instruction set, addressing modes, bit manipulation, subroutines, loops, lookup tables, interrupts

- Using a text editor, using an assembler, using MPLAB
- Timing and counting (timer 0), interfacing, I/O conversion

Microcontrol'n Apps - Intermediate

· Serial communication - PICmicro to peripheral chips

- Serial FFPROMS
- LCD interface and scanning keypads
- D/A and A/D conversion several methods
- · Math routines
- 8-pin PICmicros
- · Talking to a PICmicro with a PC using a terminal program
- Test equipment and data logger experiments

Time'n and Count'n - Intermediate

\$34.95

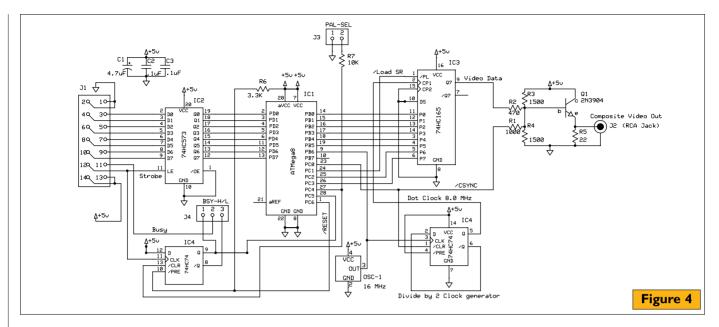
16-bit timing and counting applications Timer 1, timer 2 and the capture/compare/PWM (CCP) module

Serial Communications - Advanced

- Synchronous bit-bang, on-chip UART, RS-232
- Asynchronous I2C (Phllips Semiconductors)
- SPI (Motorola), Microwire (National Semiconductor)

Dallas Semiconductor 1-Wire bus

http://www.sq-l.com



is a simple digital-to-analog converter that provides the necessary composite video voltage levels.

The 74HC573 eight-bit latch was included to reduce the time required by the host to keep the eight-bit data valid. If your host can keep the input valid during the entire "busy" state of the display, then the latch can be eliminated. Figure 5 shows the timing diagram for the host interface.

There are two optional jumpers in the circuit. J3 selects the video standard. It is left open for NTSC and shorted for PAL. J4 selects the busy output's logic level. Short pins 1-2 for active high or pins 2-3 for active low.

A complete list of parts is given in Table 1. Because of the small parts count, construction can be completed on a small perfboard. A pre-programmed ATmega8 controller and an etched printed circuit board measuring 2.5" x 1.9" (Figure 6) are available from the author. The Intel-Hex object file needed to program your own

ATmega8 controller is also available from the $Nuts \ \mathcal{E}$ $Volts \ FTP \ library \ (\mathbf{www.nutsvolts.com}).$

Using the Display

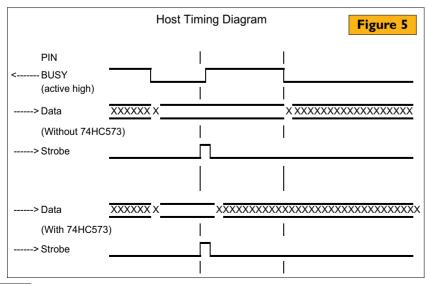
The circuit can be connected to any device capable of producing the eight-bit data and an active high strobe. The busy line should be monitored to ensure the previous command has completed. This is especially true during scrolling operations, as it can take several milliseconds to scroll the entire screen. If the busy line cannot be monitored, then wait at least 25 milliseconds between characters to prevent data loss.

A simple circuit to test your display is shown in Figure 7. Set the switches for the desired binary code and press the Strobe button. The busy LED will light while the command is processing and the display will change. However, since the display circuit is running at 16 MHz, the LED won't be

lit long enough to be seen!

After power up, the system initializes itself and displays a startup banner. The initial state has the Primary font selected, lower 128 character mode enabled, and a blinking underscore cursor. To clear the screen, send a Form Feed control character — \$0C (hexadecimal notation) — to the display. The screen will clear and the cursor will move to the upper left corner.

A picture of both fonts is shown in Figure 8. The lower 128 input bytes for both fonts represent the standard ASCII character set. This allows the display to emulate a simple terminal without special encoding from the host. To allow for maximum control, the upper 128 bytes are used for cursor movement, scrolling, and mode changes.



Your Next Digital Project

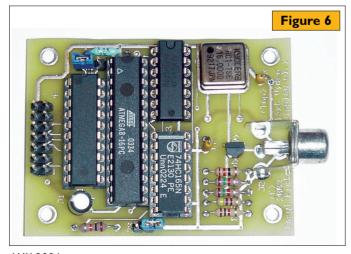
Part	Description	Digi-Key Part #
ICI	ATmega8 microcontroller	ATMEGA-16PC-ND
IC2	74HC573 octal latch	TC74HC573AP-ND
IC3	74HC165 shift register	MM74HC165N-ND
IC4	75HC74 dual D flip-flop	MM74HC74AN-ND
OSC-I	16.0 MHz TTL oscillator	CTX196-ND
QI	2N3904 NPN transistor	2N3904FS-ND
RI	1,000 Ω resistor	I.0KQBK-ND
R2	470 Ω resistor	470QBK-ND
R3, R4	I.5K Ω resistor	I.5KQBK-ND
R5	22 Ω resistor	22QBK-ND
R6	3.3K Ω resistor	3.3KQBK-ND
R7	I0K Ω resistor	I0KQBK-ND
CI	4.7 μF electrolytic cap.	P973-ND
C2, C3	0.1 μF bypass capacitor	399-2155-ND
JI	14 pin header (7x2x.1)	103186-7-ND
J2	RCA video jack	CP-1403-ND
J3	Two pin header (1x2x.1)	103185-2-ND
J4	Three pin header (1x3x.1)	103185-3-ND

Note: All parts are available online from www.digikey.com A preprogrammed ATmega8 controller (\$9.99) and an etched PCB (\$19.99) are available from the author. Contact him via Email: 65c02@softcom.net

Table I. Parts List

These commands are always "mapped in" and available, regardless of font or mode selection (see Table 2).

The primary font is enabled by using code \$F2. The extended ASCII characters can be printed by enabling the Upper 128 mode (\$F1). When the Upper 128 mode is enabled, sending bytes from \$00-\$7F will generate the corresponding graphics characters. Enabling the Lower 128 mode (\$F0) will restore the standard ASCII characters. Since the first 32 bytes of the ASCII standard are nonprinted control codes, some extra graphical characters





EASY TO USE CAD TOOLS

Schematic and PCB Lavout

- Powerful and flexible schematic capture.
- Auto-component placement.
- Rip/entry PCB routing.
- · Polygonal gridless ground planes.
- Library of over 8000 schematic and 1000 PCB foot prints.
- Bill of materials, DRC reports and more.

Mixed Mode SPICE Circuit Simulation

- Berkeley SPICE3F5 simulator with custom extensions for true mixed mode and interactive simulation.
- Six virtual instruments and 14 graph based analysis types.
- 6,000 models including TTL, CMOS and PLD digital parts.
- Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.

Proteus VSM - Co-simulation & debugging for popular Micro-Controllers

- Supports PIC16 & PIC12, AVR, 8051, HC11 and ARM micro-controllers.
- Co-simulate target firmware with your hardware design.
- Includes interactive peripheral models for LED and LCD displays, switches, keypads, virtual terminal and much, much more.
- Provides source level debugging for popular compilers and assemblers from HiTech PICC, Crownhill, IAR, Keil and others.

MicroChip PIC 18

 Supported models of the PIC 18 includes PIC18F242, PIC18F252, PIC18F442, PIC18F452, PIC18F248, PIC18F258, PIC18F448 and PIC18F458.

Basic Stamp BS1 and BS2

- Proteus VSM for BASIC Stamp contains everything you need to develop and simulate designs based around the BASIC Stamp.
- See examples in downloadable Demo at www.labcenter-electronics.com

"I finished my first design, schematic and PCB in one day." "What a great tool! I love it."

"For the cost of the software compared to the productivity gains, I consider Proteus to be pivotal in the commercial viability of my company and by far represents the best value for money of anything Tempus possesses. **ROB YOUNGS, Tempus Consulting**

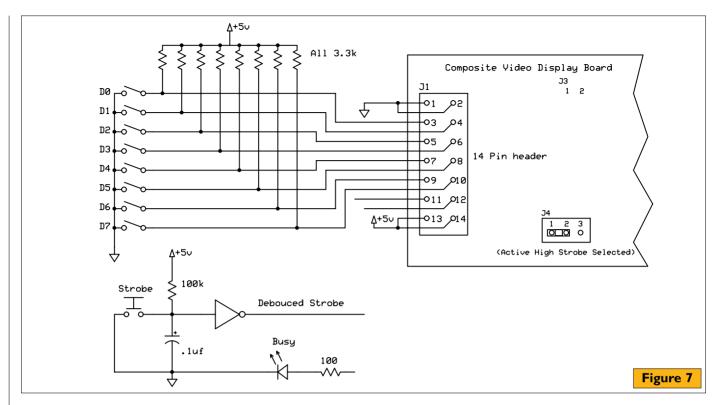
"PROTEUS stands out as the best all-round program in this review. Other programs reviewed have strengths in the pcb design process, Proteus maintains a constant high level of capability throughout. Whether a schematic, user-friendly interactive routing, configurable autoplacing, competent autorouteing, or a combination of the above, PROTEUS handles everything very well." Electronic & Wireless World CAD Review Roundup

Save Time. Save Money. Proteus Starter Kit – \$199 • Full System – \$1899 "This is clearly superior in every respect."

44 SYSTEMS INC.

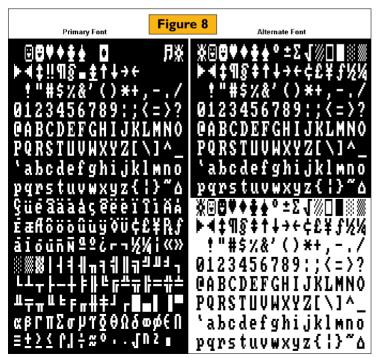


www.labcenter-electronics.com Tel: 905-898-0665 info@r4systems.com



have been added to their font spaces (\$00-\$1F). These characters are accessed by sending bytes \$80-\$9F. Please note, however, that this remapping is only active while in the Lower 128 mode.

The alternate font is enabled by using code \$F3 and works in a slightly different way. The Upper 128 mode prints the inverse (black on white) of the Lower 128 mode characters. In other words, think of the Lower 128 (\$F0)



code as normal mode and the Upper 128 (\$F1) code as inverse video mode. The extra graphic characters accessed using \$80-\$9F work the same. They appear normal in Lower 128 mode and inverse in Upper 128 mode.

Commands include six ASCII control characters: Backspace (\$08), Tab (\$09), Line Feed (\$0A), Form Feed (\$0C), Carriage Return (\$0D), and Delete (\$7F). There are four scrolling commands, allowing the entire

display to be moved up (\$EC), down (\$ED), left (\$EE), or right (\$EF). Other commands allow the cursor to be moved up (\$E8), down (\$E9), left (\$EA), and right (\$EB) one space or move HOME (\$BA) without erasing the screen. The cursor can be turned off (\$BB), turned on as an underscore (\$BC), turned on as a block (\$BD), set to blink (\$BE), and set to not blink (\$BF).

That's all there is to it. Its rich assortment of built-in resources and its processing power allow the ATmega8 microcontroller to make easy work of generating a text display. Why not try it in your next project?

Author Bio

Daryl Rictor is an electronics technician with more than 19 years of experience. He currently works as a voice and data communications specialist. He has an A.S. in Electronics Systems Technology from the Community College of the Air Force. His hobbies include single-board computer design, firmware and software applications development, and experimenting with digital I/O techniques.

Your Next Digital Project

ASCII	
Code	Function
00 - 07	Null
08	Backspace (destructive)
09	TAB (stops are 0, 8, 16, 24, 32)
0A	Line feed
0B	Null
0C	Form feed (Clear the screen and move cursor to top left)
0D	Carriage return (Clears rest of line)
0E - IF	Null
20 - 7E	Standard printable ASCII characters in 8 x 8 font
7F	Delete (clear character @ cursor, does not shift rest of line left)
80 - 9F	Print the 32 special purpose characters (from font positions 0-31)
A0 - B8	Move cursor directly to Row 0-24, respectively
В9	Null
ВА	Cursor home — move cursor to top left without clear
BB	Turn cursor off (hide it)
ВС	Turn on block cursor
BD	Turn on underscore cursor
BE	Set cursor to blink mode (blink rate is approximately .5 second on, .5 second off)
BF	Set cursor to solid mode (no blink)
C0 - E7	Move cursor directly to column 0-39, respectively
E8	Move cursor up one row (no scrolling)
E9	Move cursor down one row (no scrolling)
EA	Move cursor left one column (no scrolling)
EB	Move cursor right one column (no scrolling)
EC	Scroll screen up on row (bottom is filled in with spaces)
ED	Scroll screen down on row (top is filled in with spaces)
EE	Scroll screen left one column (right column is filled in with spaces)
EF	Scroll screen right one column (left column is filled in with spaces)
F0	Select the lower 128 characters (including supported control characters)
FI	Select the upper 128 characters (including box drawing set or inverse video)
F2	Set font to Primary-256 DOS character set
F3	Set font to Alternate-128 characters with inverse video support
F2 - FF	Null (reserved for expansion)

Table 2. Character/Command Reference

Circuit CREATOR

Our Program Works! No Daily Updates! No Questions! Just Quality!





Up to 255 Layers

Autorouter

While others boast, our program works! CircuitCREATOR™ CAE system is the most complete and high performance solution for electronic design using Windows (95-XP). The integrated systems includes Schematic Capture, Symbol Editor, PCB Layout Editor, Automatic Router, Gerber Viewer and complete CAM (Computer Aided Manufacturing) support. Up to 255 layers, 15,000 (optional 30,000) parts library, or create your own. Maximum size of PCB is 32" x 32".

Over 20,000 Satisfied Customers! Our many potential customers ask us, "What are we getting for \$195?"

- You get the FULL PROFESSIONAL version of a integrated CAE PCB program tried and used by thousands throughout the world. No Limitations, no gimmicks.
- 2) You get a program designed by professionals. We do not need User Groups to fix our program. CircuitCREATOR™ is tested and works properly.
- 3) You get a professional team for technical support, not amateurs. Don't get caught buying a PCB written by amateurs and updated daily by amateurs. The choice is yours. For an additional \$95, you get SpiceCREATOR™, a WORKING circuit analysis program.



This is the FULL VERSION

Regular Price \$695

For an additional \$95, you get working circuit analysis and simulation tool with virtual instruments and other excellent features, including FFT. CircuitCREATOR ™ delivers the best price/performance in the industry. And when coupled with our free lifetime technical support and supplemental application manual, no other CAE system can compare.

E-Mail us at:

info@world-educational-services.biz or Download the Fee Demo from: www.world-educational-services.biz or simply call and buy the program, you won't go wrong!



Simulation Technology Corporation (Mid Atlantic System Consultants) 56 Regatta Bay • Suite 324 • Annapolis, MD 21401

Why Reinvent the Wheel?



We have Hundreds of Electronic Circuits and Kits that can integrate directly into your projects.

- Motor Contollers
- * Remote Control
- Relay Boards
- Data Acquisition
- * Temp Contoller
- Solar * Wind * Hydrogen

* Timers

* Amplifiers

* Test Equipment * Robots

And much more

ElectronicKits.com

Carl's Electronics Inc. sales@ElectronicKits.com

ActiveWire® USB Simple USB Interface!



- Works with MacOS 8/9 Win98/2K/MF/XF
- FreeBSD and Linux! 24Mhz CPU core with USB
- Firmware downloadable via USB
- 16 bit parallel Input/Output
- See web-site for add-on boards
- All drivers, manuals, demos are on our web-site for immediate download!

ActiveWire, Inc.

www.activewireinc.com

ph +1.650.465.4000 fax +1.209.391.5060

Pain-Free Oscilloscope Training

- TAKE ACCURATE MEASUREMENTS
- ANALYZE WAVEFORMS
- READ THE GRATICULE
 - SELECT THE CORRECT I

Learn the fundamentals fast! Our one-hour video and 70 - page reference manual were designed by a college professor. Includes certification exam!

VHS tape and manual just \$34.95 + \$5.00 S/H (U.S. addresses only) NYS residents add 7% sales tax To order send check or money order to: SYSPEC Inc / PO Box 2546 / Syracuse , NY / 13220 1.877 SYSPEC1 (1.877.797.7321)

www.syspec.com

SMT PROTOTYPING ADAPTERS





The Pocket Programmer

Only \$149.95

The portable programmer that uses the printer port instead of a internal card, with easy to use Windows software that programs E(E)prom, Flash & Dallas Ram.

Intronics, Inc. • Tel. (913) 422-2094 Box 12723 / 612 Newton / Edwardsville, KS 66111

Add \$8.00 COD

WWW.IN-KS.COM

Visa/MC/Amex/Disc

160 MIPS single board computer \$139.99 plus \$9.99 s/h (lower 48)

omes with GNU toolchain board size: 2.25"x2.25" (like this ad) C compiler, assembler,

and sample source code

Features:

four ports, 8+2 bits each

- eight A/D inputs
- four LFDs
- 8+2 DIP switches RS232 interface
- 3968 Bytes data RAM
- 64 KBytes on-chip Flash 8 KBytes code RAM
- monitor pgm preloaded
- based on Ubicom IP2022-160
- in-system debug port (to use h/w breakpoints & to single-step, add the optional in-system debugger for only \$119.99)

www.ultradense.com - sales@ultradense.com

Electronics Showcase

Combat Robot!

- Your One-Stop Robot Sho
- MotorsBatteries
- Radio ControlsSpeed Controllers

- Hobby Kits plus: Toys, Videos, Books, and more!

WHOLESALE PRICES

AVAILABLE!!!!

MANY MORE ITEMS

CALL TODAY:

TEL:(305)264-6860

NOT LISTED.

- Wheels
 Drive Components
- - - WWW.SHAPELOCK.COM

SHAPELOCK

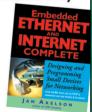
Rapidly Create Mechanical Prototypes

Parts, Brackets, Housings, Molds, Etc. Amazing Plastic Melts in Hot Water **Locks Rigidly at Room Temperature** Super Strong, Tough, Safe, Reusable 250 Grams for \$14.95 plus S/H

Free Sample Offer and Information:

Put Your Devices on the Internet (and in local networks too)

Networking isn't just for PCs. Learn how to design and program small devices that exchange data via TCP/IP, host Web pages that respond to user input, communicate using e-mail and FTP, and much more!



Embedded Ethernet & Internet Complete by Jan Axelson, author of USB Complete

ISBN 1-931448-00-0 Lakeview Research

\$49.95 www.Lvr.com

Microtech Source, Inc.

Your #1 Source For Micros

PIC12C508A-04/P \$0.75 PIC12C509A-04/P \$1.00 PIC16C56A-04/P \$1.30

PIC16C56-RC/P \$1.89 PIC16C621A-04/P \$1.35

PIC16C622A-04/P \$1.50 MC68HC705C8ACP \$3.95 27C64 \$0.99

GAL16V8 \$0.99

AT90\$2313 \$2.00 N/C PUSH BUTTON SWITCH \$0.20 3 PIN TOGGLE SWITCH \$0.35 AC POWER CORDS \$0.85



CD Juke Box Photo Viewer Point of Sale (Quickbooks)



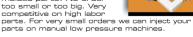
System Development Kit

See our Web Site 4 Applications www.autotime.com

Autotime, 6605 SW Macadam, Portland Or. 97239

CUSTOM PLASTIC PARTS

Mold manufacturing Production of injection molded parts. No order





METAL STAMPING

We manufacture our own tooling

Site: www.vandvmachv.com email: victor@vandvmachy.com

Houston, TX 77066, PH. 281 397 8101, Fax. 281 397 6220. Mexico Plant: Marketing Tech. De Mex. SA de CV. Cuarto Piso, Santa Monica, Tlal. Edo. De Mexico, 54040 Tels. 011 52(555) 314 5325 & 011 52(555) 360 3648

www. Primerell.com

Battery rebuilding service

Dead Batteries? Don't toss them. Send them to us - our rebuilds are better than original specifications.



2-36 Volts

Electronics Bar Code Scanners Surveying Printers Laptops



UNIDEN

Radios

G.F. ICOM KENWOOD MOTOROLA MIDI AND MAXON YAESU ALINCO

Photography BC 250D 1800 mA

Visit www.primecell.com for important details 24 Hr Secure recorder tel-fax (814) 623 7000 Quotes email: info@primecell.com Cupard Assoc Inc. 9343 US RT 220 Redford PA 15522

OKITS.COM

NEW PRODUCTS! 40 MHz Handheld

Oscilloscope

Optically isolated RS232 output for PC • 40MHz sampling rate, 12MHz analog bandwidth • Carrying case and insulated probe included.



Proximity Card Access Controller Kits KL042 can accept up to 42 cards

KL204 can accept up to 204 cards for access
All kits come with Antenna and 2 Access

1-888-GO 4 KITS **GREAT PRICES, GREAT SHIPPING RATES**

49 McMichael St., Kingston, ON, K7M 1M8, CANADA

INERTIAL SENSORS

GYROPAK³ 1 Axis MEMS Angular Rate Gyro Solid State MEMS Sensor

Sensitivity: ±30-400°/sec Temp Sensor Output
Easy Mounting
Small: 20mm² X 0.35"



Rates: ±30-400°/sec Accel: ±1-10g Low Cost Analog Output: 0-5V 1.25" X 1.20" X 0.65"

AVIATION = MARINE = AUTOMOTIVE = VR NAVIGATION - ROBOTICS - MOTION CONTROL



TEL: 877-722-6688 sales@o-navi.com Visit us at: www.o-navi.com

- Accelerometer / Tilt Sensors ■ Angular Rate Gyros ■ Compass / Magnetometers
- Analog & Digital IMUs
- GPS/Autopilot Systems Custom Design Available

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

OUALITY PRODUCT FAST DELIVERY COMPETITIVE PRICING

- * UL approved * Single & Double sided
- * Multilavers to 8 laver * SMOBC, LPI mask
- * Reverse Engineering
- * Through hole or SMT
- * Nickel & Gold Plating
- * Routing or scoring * Electrical Testing
- * Artwork or CAD data * Fast quotes

We will beat any competitor s prices!!! 10 pcs (3 days) or 2 layers \$249 10 pcs (5 days) 4 layers \$695

(up to 30 sq. in. ea.) includes tooling, artwork LPI mask & legend

PROTOTYPE THROUGH PRODUCTION

PULSAR, INC 9901 W. Pacific Ave.

Franklin Park, IL 60131 Phone 847.233.0012 Fax 847.233.0013 Modem 847.233.0014

vogii@flash.net · flash.net/~vogii

AMResearch

MORE POWER!

amr Gadgets are up to 2.000 times

faster than a stamp. Higher performance, lower price. Free development s/w. Forth, Basic and



assembler runs interactively or untethered. Finally, technology as good as your ideas.

http://www.amresearch.com

Wireless A/V Transmitter/Receiver Kits

ASK-1204TR 1.2 GHz, 1W, 4 Channel System



- Super high power Standard transmit range 1000'
- Built-in switcher for auto scan
- miniature size



ASK-2008TR 1.2/1.7/2.4 GHz, 50 mW, 8 Channel Systems

- Transmit range up to 800'

- 12 Channel Available - Built-in channel switcher
- for auto scan - 1000 mW booster optional
- Call for Custom Frequency

uMMC

www.matco.com Sales:(800)-719-9605 Fax:(847)-303-0660

Special products and services for the electronics enthusiast.

Are you something?

You can order back issues of Nuts & Volts at www.nutsvolts.com or call us at 800-783-4624 Stock up today!

Add an Altera® Cyclone™ FPGA to Your Project!

ezFPGA - Add a powerful Cyclone gate array to your prototype or home project with minimal design overhead. Altera's Quartus II web-pack provides HDL or schematic design entry. ezFPGA makes it EASY! PP 002159 000





SOCkit - Explore and evaluate System On a Chip using Altera's Nios embedded processor core and web-pack/C design tool-set. Kit includes LCD, RS232, LVDS, cables, and reference design files. 199.00-299.00



www.dallaslogic.com 972.359.2953

- Create, Read and Write to FAT16/32 files
- Easy to use, simple protocol
- Directories supported
- Long filenames supported
- ▶ Up to 4 files open, using file

TTL Serial Interface

\$59.95 **QTY 1** OEM \$30 QTY 1K

ROGUE



(416) 707-3745 Phone (647) 439-1577 Fax sales@roquerobotics.com

www.roguerobotics.com

FEEL LIKE YOU MISSED THE BOAT? YOU DID! **BUT YOU CAN STILL GET ON BOARD!**

Back issues of the premiere issue of SERVO Magazine and The Nuts & Volts of Amateur Robotics are available





boards and MultiPros



1-(866)869-6883 maxtrol.net



:&S SAL

64 PAGE CATALOG! (800) 445-3201

CALL OR WRITE

FOR OUR

FREE

Se Habla Español

Secure On-line Ordering @ cs-sales.com FREE GIFT with online purchase (use coupon code NV)

Digital Multimeters

Elenco Model M-1750 Elenco Model LCM-1950

- 11 Functions: Freq. to 20MH
- Cap. to 20μF AC/DC Voltage AC/DC Current
- Diode Test
- Moots III -1244

\$59.95 = 1888

0000

- Large 1" 3 3/4 Digit LCD Autoranging Freq to 4MHz • Cap. to 400μF
- Inductance to 40H Logic Test
- Diode & Transisto Test

Capacitance Meter

Elenco Model CM-1555



Quantity Discounts Available

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco's new Snap Circuits™ make learning electronics fun and easy. Just follow the colorful pictures in our manual and build exciting projects, such as: FM radios, digital voice recorders, AM radios, burglar alarms, doorbells, and much more! You can even play electronic games with your friends. All parts are mounted on plastic modules and snap together with ease. Enjoy hours of educational fun while learning about electronics. No tools required. Uses "AA"

Special Offer: Purchase any of our Snap Circuits and receive a FREE computer

Models Available

SC-300 - Standard Version, Same as SC-300S, but without bonus experiments. \$59.95

SC-500 - Pro Version, Contains over 75 parts including voice recording IC, FM radio module, analog meter, transformer, relay, and 7-segment LED display. Build over 500 experiments.

SC-300S - Detuve Version, Contains over 60 parts. Build over 300 experiments plus
20 bonus computer interfaced experiments.

interface kit (Model CI-21) & 20 bonus experiments (\$19.95 value).



Test Equipment

Elenco Quad Power Supply Model XP-581

4 Fully Regulated Power Supplies in 1 Unit



4 DC Voltages: 3 fixed: +5V @ 3A, +12V @ 1A 1 variable; 2.5 - 20V @ 2A • Fully Regulated & Short Protected • Voltage & Current Meters • All Metal Case

Elenco Multi-Network Cable Tester Model TCT-255

B.I-11 and B.I-45 connectors and coax cables. Call he tested before and after they are installed. Special

*Special \$299

De tested oetore and after trey are installed Mapping Function

Tests cables before or after their installation.
Cable identification (straight or reverse)
Pair Identification (straight or reverse)
Open or Short Testing
Low Battey Indicator
Auto Power-Off Function (30 s.)

\$39.⁹⁵ Soft Vinyl Zippered Case (Model C-90) included! TCT-255K - Multi-Network Cable Tester Kit - \$29.95

Elenco Oscilloscopes Free Dust Cover and x1, x2 Probes

2 year Warranty S-1330 25MHz Delayed Sweep S-1340 40MHz Dual Trace S-1345 40MHz Delayed Sweep S-1360 60MHz Delayed Sweep

\$75

S-1390 100MHz Delayed Sweep DIGITAL SCOPE SUPER SPECIALS DS-203 20MHz/10Ms/s Analog/Digital \$695 DS-303 40MHz/20Ms/s Analog/Digital \$850

Elenco Handheld **Universal Counter** 1MHz - 2.8GHz

Model F-2800

Sensitivity:

• <1.5mV @ 100MHz • <5mV @ 250MHz • ~5m\/ @ 1GHz < 100mV @ 2.4GHz

Features 10 digit display, 16 segment and RF signal strength bargraph.

Includes antenna, NiCad battery, and AC adapter

C-2800 Case w/ Belt Clip \$14.95

Elenco RF Generator with Counter (100kHz - 150MHz) Model SG-9500



Features internal AM mod. of 1kHz, RF output 100MV - 35MHz. Audio output 1kHz @ 1V SG-9000 (analog, w/o counter) \$135 | GF-8025 - Without Counter \$99.95

Elenco 3MHz Sweep Function Generator w/ built-in 60MHz **Frequency Counter**



Generates square, triangle, and one search and TTL, CMOS pulse. \$199.95

Elenco Educational Kits

Create Your Own

Exciting Experiments

Model FG-600K 1MHz Functio Gen Learn surface \$32.⁹⁵

Model RCC-7K Radio Control Car Kit ons \$27.95

AK-870 on-soldering)

Model AM-780K Two IC Radio Kit \$9.95 (O)

Model M-1006K DMM Kit 18 Ranges 3 1/2 Digit LCD

Telephone Kit Flashing Neon Lights Great School Project \$14.⁹⁵ -Model K4001 7W Amplifier

Model AK-700

\$12.95 K2637 - 2.5W

Deluxe Soldering Irons

As I ow As

14.95

Elenco SL-5 Series

Flectronically controlled, ideal for

professionals students, and hobbyists Available in kit form or assembled.

Ordering

Features:

Cushion Grip Handle Soldering Iron (optional) with Grounded Tip for Soldering Static-Sensitive Devices. Easily Replaceable Uses Long-Life, Plated Conical Tip · Heavy Steel, Non-Slip Base

Iron Holder Funnel - Reversible, left or right side.

Steel Tray for Sponge Pad.

Information: Model SL-5 - No iron (Kit SL-5K)

SEE US ON THE WEB

\$24.⁹⁵

 Sponge Pad. Model SL-5-40 - Incl. 40W UL iron. (Kit SL-5K-40)

Weller® Low Cost Soldering Iron Model WLC100



- Variable power control produces 5-40
- · Ideal for hobbyists, DIYers and students. · Complete with 40W iron.

Electronic Science Lab

\$18.⁹⁵

Maxitronix 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab Model MX-909

Everything you need to build 500 exciting projects!

Learn the basics of electronics, 500 different electronic experiments, special lighting effects, radio transmitter and receivers, sound effects, cool games and

Includes built-in breadboard and an LCD Explore amplifiers, analog and digital circuits plus how to read schematic diagrams

- Includes 11 parts. Lab-style manual included Requires 6 "AA" batteries.
- MX-908 300-in-1 Lab \$64.95 MX-907 - 200-in-1 Lab \$49.95 MX-906 - 130-in-1 Lab \$39.95



Guaranteed Lowest Prices

UPS SHIPPING: 48 STATES 6% (Minimum \$6.00) OTHERS CALL FOR DETAILS
IL Residents add 8.5% Sales Tax

150 W. CARPENTER AVENUE WHEELING, IL 60090 FAX: (847) 541-9904 (847) 541-0710 http://www.cs-sales.com



15 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

2 YEAR FACTORY WARRANTY

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Pick the Metwork Protocol that's Right for your Device

Options for Communicating in Local Networks and on the Internet

by Jan Axelson

If you have a device that you want to use in a local network or on the Internet, one of the decisions you'll need to make is how the device will exchange information with other computers in the network. Many devices host web pages that display information and enable users to send input, but web pages aren't the only option.

Other choices include Email, File Transfer Protocol (FTP), and custom applications that use lower level Internet and Ethernet protocols.

This article explores the possibilities, including how to decide which option is best for your project. The focus is on solutions that are practical for small systems, but the information also applies to PCs that perform monitoring and control functions in networks.

on a local network or the Internet, one decision you'll need to make is how the device will exchange information on the network. Even for small devices, there are more options than you might think.

A device can host web pages, exchange Email and files, and run custom applications that use lower level Ethernet and Internet protocols.

This article will help you decide which protocol or protocols best suit your application. The focus is on options that are practical for small systems, but the information also applies to PCs that perform monitoring and control functions in networks.

The Basics of Networking Protocols

Computers can use a variety of protocols to exchange information on a network. Each protocol defines a set of rules to perform a portion of the job of getting a message from one computer to the program code that will use the message on the destination computer. For example, the Ethernet protocol defines (among other things) how a computer decides when it's okay to transmit on the

network and how to decide whether to accept or ignore a received Ethernet frame.

Other protocols can work along with the Ethernet to make transmissions more efficient and reliable, to enable communications to travel beyond local networks, and to provide information that a specific application requires. For example, every communication on the Internet uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to specify a destination address. Table 1 shows protocols that many small systems support.

Multiple networking protocols work together by communicating in a layered structure called a *stack*. The lowest layer is the Ethernet controller or other hardware that connects to the network. The top layer is the end application, such as a web server that responds to requests for web pages or a program that sends and requests Email messages.

Figure 1 shows typical layers in a networking stack. Not every computer needs to support every protocol. Small devices can conserve resources by supporting only what they need.

The program code (or hardware) that makes up each layer has a defined responsibility. Each layer also knows how to exchange information with the layers directly above and below it, but a layer

MAY 2004

61

Protocol	Use
Ethernet	Communicating in a local network.
Internet Protocol (IP)	Communicating on the Internet.
User Datagram Protocol (UDP)	Specifying a destination port for a message, (optional) error-checking.
Transmission Control Protocol	Specifying a destination port for a message, flow control, error checking.
Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP)	Requesting and sending web pages.
Post Office Protocol 3 (POP3)	Requesting Email messages.
Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)	Sending Email messages.
File Transfer Protocol (FTP)	Exchanging files.

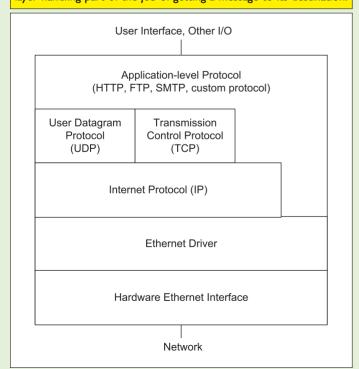
Table 1. Small devices can use many of the same protocols that larger systems use.

doesn't have to know anything else about how the other layers do their jobs.

In transmitting, a message travels down the stack from the application layer that creates the message to the network interface that places the message on the network. In receiving, the message travels up the stack from the network interface to the application layer that uses the data in the received message.

The number of layers a message passes through can vary. Within a local network, an application layer may communicate directly with the Ethernet driver. Messages

Figure 1. Network programming uses a series of layers, with each layer handling part of the job of getting a message to its destination.



that travel on the Internet must use the Internet Protocol (IP). Messages that use IP can also use the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) or the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) to add features, such as error checking and flow control.

Vendors of development boards with networking abilities often provide libraries or classes to support popular protocols. This support greatly simplifies how much programming you need to do to get something up and running.

Just Ethernet

To communicate over a local Ethernet network, the minimum requirement is program code that knows how to talk with the Ethernet controller. In most cases, the controller is a dedicated chip that interfaces to the network hardware and to the device's CPU. The controller chip handles much of the work of sending and receiving Ethernet communications.

To send a message, the device's program code (often called *firmware* in small devices) typically passes the data to be sent and a destination address to the controller. The controller places the information in the expected format, adds an error-checking value, sends the message on the network, and makes a status code available to let the CPU know if the transmission succeeded.

In receiving a message, the controller checks the destination address and performs error checking. If the address is a match and no errors are detected, the controller stores the message and uses an interrupt or flag to announce that a message has arrived.

For applications that don't need much more than Ethernet support, a good resource is the interface boards and program code from EDTP Electronics. EDTP's Packet Whacker (Figure 2) contains an Ethernet controller, an RJ-45 connector for an Ethernet cable, and a parallel interface for connecting to a microcontroller. Example code for Microchip's PICMicros and Atmel's AVR microcontrollers is available.

See Peter Best's "Easy Ethernet Controller" in the January 2004 *Nuts & Volts* for more about using the Packet Whacker. Fred Eady's new book, *Networking and Internetworking with Microcontrollers* (Newnes), has the most detailed explanation around regarding accessing Ethernet controllers in small systems.

Using Low-level Internet Protocols

A device that communicates on the Internet must support Internet protocols. Devices in local networks often use Internet protocols, as well, because they add useful capabilities and have wide support.

The essential protocol for Internet communications is IP, which defines the addressing system that identifies computers on the Internet. Each IP datagram includes addressing information, information for use in routing the datagram,

and a data portion that contains the message that the source wants to transmit to the destination. In a local network, an IP datagram can travel in the data field of an Ethernet frame.

Many Internet communications also use TCP. An important feature of TCP is support for the handshaking that enables the sender to verify that the destination has received a message. TCP also enables the sending computer to provide an error-checking value for the message and to name a port that will receive the message on the destination computer. Applications that don't require TCP's handshaking may use UDP — a simpler protocol

that can be useful for systems with limited resources.

A TCP segment or UDP datagram travels in the data portion of an IP datagram. The data area of the TCP segment or UDP datagram contains the message the source wants to pass to the destination.

To use a PC to communicate with a device that uses TCP or UDP, you can use just about any programming language. In Visual Basic .NET, you can use the System.Net.Sockets namespace or the UdpClient or TcpClient classes. Listing 1 shows some example code for TCP communications. Visual Basic 6 supports TCP and

The Internet Protocol Gets an Upgrade

For a couple of decades, Version 4 of Internet Protocol (IPv4) has been the workhorse that has helped get messages to their destinations on the Internet, but Version 6 (IPv6) is now making its way into networking components and will eventually replace IPv4. Probably the biggest motivation for change was the need for more IP addresses, but IPv6 has other useful enhancements, as well, including support for auto-configuring, the ability to request real time data transfers, and improved security options.

Where to Find IPv6

In the world of desktop computers, recent versions of Windows, OS X, and Linux all support IPv6. For microcontrollers, Dallas Semiconductor's runtime environment for TINI modules supports IPv6 addressing.

If you don't need IPv6's benefits, upgrading isn't likely to be required any time soon. For the near future, routers that support IPv6 will continue to support IPv4, converting between protocols as needed.

Increasing the Address Space

IPv6 vastly increases the number of IP addresses available to computers on the Internet.

An IPv4 address is 32 bits. IPv6 addresses are 128 bits, allowing over 300,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 (that's 300 sextillion) values. Using this many bits may seem like overkill, bit IPv6's creators wanted to be very, very sure that the Internet wouldn't run out of addresses for a very long time. Having plenty of bits to work with also makes it easier to create routing domains, which enable a router to store a value that indicates where to send traffic destined for addresses in a defined group. Routing domains allow simpler routing tables and more efficient traffic routing.

An IPv4 address is usually expressed as four decimal numbers separated by periods:

192.168.111.1

Each decimal number represents one of the four bytes in the address.

IPv6 addresses are written as 16-bit hexadecimal values, separated by colons. The IPv4 address above translates to this:

0:0:0:0:C0:A8:6F:1

A double colon can replace a series of 16-bit zero values:

::C0:A8:6F:1

(An address can have no more than one double colon.)
It's also acceptable to express an IPv4 address converted to IPv6 using decimal values instead of hexadecimal:

::192.168.111.1

Other Benefits

Even if you don't need IPv6's addressing, other additions to the protocol can make a switch worthwhile.

Stateless Autoconfiguration frees users and administrators from having to enter IP addresses manually. A computer can generate its own IP address and discover the address of a router without requiring a human to enter the information or requiring the computer to request the information from a server.

Autoconfiguring is especially handy for mobile devices that move around, possibly connecting to a different network each time the device powers up.

IPv6 also adds security features. Two new headers are the Authentication header and the Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) header. The Authentication header enables a computer to verify who sent a packet, find out if data was modified in transit, and protect against replay attacks, where a hacker gains access to a system by capturing and resending packets. The ESP header and trailer provide security for the data payload, including support for encryption.

Every IPv6 header also includes a Flow Label that can help real time data get to its destination on time. A value in the Flow Label can indicate that a packet is one in a sequence of packets traveling between a source and destination. A source can request priority or other special handling for packets in a flow as they pass through intermediate routers. To find out more about IPv6, some good sources are:

Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification The document that defines IPv6.

ftp://ftp.rfc-editor.org/in-notes/rfc2460.txt

IPv6 Forum Information and links. www.ipv6forum.com/

IP Version 6 (IPv6)

An introduction to IPv6 and many links.

playground.sun.com/pub/ipng/html/ipng-main.html

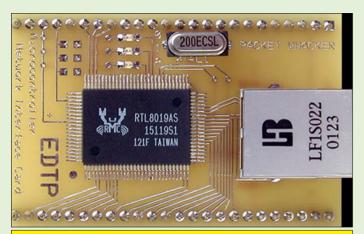


Figure 2. Use the Packet Whacker to add Ethernet to just about any CPU with a parallel interface.

UDP communications via the Winsock control.

Serving Interactive Web Pages

One of the most popular ways for computers to share information in networks is via web pages. Many web pages are static, unchanging displays of information, but small devices usually want to serve pages that display real time information or receive and act on user input.

My article, "Control Your Devices from a Web Page," in the March 2004 *Nuts & Volts* showed one example. I used a Dallas Semiconductor TINI module to serve a page that enables users to monitor and control the device.

Requests for web pages use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP). The requests and the responses containing the web pages travel in TCP segments. To serve web pages, a device must support TCP and IP and must know how to respond to received requests.

For creating web pages that display real time data and respond to user input, there are several options.

Devices programmed in C often use the Server Side Include (SSI) and Common Gateway Interface (CGI)

protocols. Rabbit Semiconductor's Dynamic C for its RabbitCore modules supports both.

Devices programmed in Java can use a servlet engine that enables running Java servlets, which extend a server's abilities. Two servlet engines for TINIs and other small systems are the Tynamo from Shawn Silverman and TiniHttpServer from Smart SC Consulting.

A third option is to use a product-specific protocol that defines how a device can insert real time data into web pages and receive user input. Netmedia's SitePlayer and Redpoint Controls' Red-i BASIC Stamp Web Server are examples of this approach.

Exchanging Messages via Email

Email is another option that small devices can use to communicate in networks. Email's original purpose, of course, was to enable humans to exchange messages, but devices can also be programmed to send and receive messages without human intervention.

Just like a person, a device can have its own Email account, user name, and password. The device firmware can compose messages to send and process received messages to extract the information inside.

For example, a security system can send a message when an alarm condition occurs or a device can receive configuration commands in an Email message.

With Email, the sender can send a message whenever it wants and recipients can retrieve and read their messages whenever they want. The downside is that recipients may not get information as quickly as needed if they don't check their Email or if a server backs up and delays delivery.

To send and receive Emails on the Internet, a device must have an Internet connection, an Email account that provides access to incoming and outgoing mail servers, and support for TCP/IP and the protocols used by the mail servers to send and retrieve Email. Two protocols suitable for small systems are the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) for sending Email and the Post Office Protocol Ver-

sion 3 (POP3) for retrieving Email.

Resources

Dallas Semiconductor TINI modules. www.dalsemi.com

EDTP Electronics
Packet Whacker Ethernet board.
www.edtp.com

Embedded Ethernet and Internet Central Links to sources for modules and code. www.Lvr.com/ethernet.htm

> Netmedia SitePlayer Web Server. www.siteplayer.com

Rabbit Semiconductor RabbitCore modules and Dynamic C. www.rabbitsemiconductor.com

Redpoint Controls Red-i BASIC Stamp Web Server. www.redpointcontrols.com

Smart SC Consulting
TiniHttpServer web server and
Java servlet engine.
www.smartsc.com

Tynamo
Web server and Java servlet engine.
tynamo.qindesign.com

Exchanging Files with FTP

Devices that store information in files can use FTP to exchange files with remote computers. Every FTP communication is between a server — which stores files and responds to commands from remote computers — and a client — which sends commands that request to send or receive files. A device may function as either a server or client.

To use FTP, a device must support a file system where blocks of information are stored in named entities called files. In a small device, a file system can be as basic as a structure whose members each store a file name, a starting address in memory, and the length of the file stored at that address.

FTP communications travel in TCP segments. A device that supports FTP must also support TCP and IP.

Moving On

For more information and ideas about network applications for small systems, a good place to start is my website's Embedded Ethernet and Internet Central page (www.Lvr.com/ethernet.htm), which has examples and links to sources for modules with networking support. NV

About the Author

Jan Axelson is the author of Embedded Ethernet and Internet Complete, USB Complete, and other books about computer interfacing. Jan's website is www.Lvr.com

Listing 1. In Visual Basic .NET, you can use the TcpClient class to communicate with your devices.

' Read data from a remote computer over a TCP connection. Dim networkStream As networkStream = myTcpClient.GetStream()

If networkStream.CanRead Then

Dim dataReceived(myTcpClient.ReceiveBufferSize) As Byte

- ' Read the networkStream object into a byte buffer.
- ' Read can return anything from 0 to numBytesToRead.
- ' This method blocks until at least one byte is read
- ' or a receive timeout.

Dim numberOfBytesRead As Integer = networkStream.Read _ (dataReceived,

0.

CInt(myTcpClient.ReceiveBufferSize))

Else

MessageBox.Show("You can't read data from this stream.")

Return

End If

- ' Write data to a remote computer over a TCP connection. Dim networkStream As networkStream = myTcpClient.GetStream() Dim dataToSend(7) As Byte
- ' (Place data to send in the byte array.)

If networkStream.CanWrite Then networkStream.Write _

(dataToSend.

dataToSend.Length)

MessageBox.Show("You can't write data to this stream.") End If



Dept. B041-X916, Edscorp Building, Barrington, NJ 08007-9897 Tel:1-856-573-6865 Fax:1-856-546-1965 E-mail:cust_srvc@anchoroptical.com

Circle #45 on the Reader Service Card.



•••• A Really Solderless •••• Breadboard put 2 by Al Williams

ast month, I showed you how easy it is to build logic circuits using a Xilinx CPLD (Complex Programmable Logic Device). This month, we'll dig into a more sophisticated design. In particular, I'll show you how to build a useful piece of test equipment — a "logic scope." This is a poor man's logic analyzer. The logic scope reads four bits of digital data, records them, and then displays the waveforms on a normal oscilloscope (Figure 1).

This would be a formidable project if we were using discrete gates and components. Of course, you could use a microprocessor; however, it is difficult to make a microprocessor sample at varying clock rates. Also, the microprocessor must be able to clock much faster than the incoming sample clock. Not only do you have to observe the Nyquist limit, but you also have to have time to execute many instructions before the next clock arrives.

The CPLD, on the other hand, can do all required operations together on each clock. There aren't any steps like those required by a microprocessor. With the logic scope I've designed, you can feed in an external clock from the system you are testing or an asynchronous clock to make periodic measurements.

You can build the logic scope using the same hardware you used for last month's adder project. That's the beauty of a CPLD — you can reconfigure it to do different tasks. I used the PBX-84 prototype board (Figure 2) to build the circuit on a solderless breadboard. The only unusual circuitry you need for the scope is a simple DAC, made with common resistors (Figure 3). You can get fancy and add some DIP switches and, except for the sake of prototyping, you can use breadboard wires for the switches.

In addition to the five inputs (four data lines and a

clock), the scope also requires a four-bit trigger input and a four-bit mask input. The logic adds the mask with the incoming signal and compares it to the trigger. If there is a match, the device starts storing data until its small memory is full, then holds the buffer until the device is reset.

The connection to the oscilloscope requires four outputs. Three outputs drive the DAC. You can think of the two most significant bits as a "channel select," since it sets the base level of the DAC for each of the four channels. The least significant bit shows the state of the channel (either 1 or 0). If you were to look at the output normally, you'd see a staircase effect. To the left of the screen would be channel 0, with channel 1 above and to the right, followed by channel 2 a little higher and even further to the right. Finally, channel 3 would be all the way to the right and above all of the other signals.

That wouldn't be very useful, so the final logic scope output provides a trigger that resets the scope trace for each channel. Since the phosphor on the scope doesn't go dark immediately and your eye retains the light, you get the illusion of having four channels on a single scope probe. Needless to say, PC-based or other scopes that don't work like a traditional scope won't work for this application. However, even a simple, one channel scope will work, as long as it supports external triggering. If you have a two channel scope, you can either trigger it externally or on the second channel.

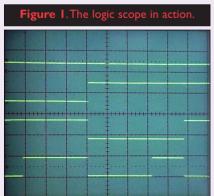
About Synchronous Logic

Unlike last month's project, the logic scope has a wealth of flip flops and subassemblies made of flip flops.

Flip flops use a clock and allow you to store data for later use. Using clocked — or synchronous — logic also allows you to avoid complex race conditions that are common when trying to design asynchronous logic.

The basic type of flip flop is an SR (Set Reset) flip flop. When you make the S input true, the output goes true and stays true, even if the S input goes false. The output (conventionally called Q) goes false when the R input is true and remains false until another event on the S input occurs.

Of course, this presupposes that the S





and R inputs won't be true at the same time. Another type of flip flop,—the JK—acts like an SR flip flop, but Q toggles if both inputs are true.

Sometimes, you want a flip flop that only toggles. For example, you might want to push a button once to enable a device (Q = true) and again to disable it (Q = false). You'll usually use a T flip flop for this type of circuit.

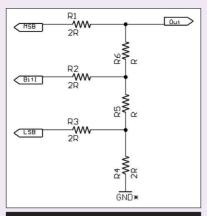


Figure 3. The DAC

The final type of flip flop you'll commonly encounter is the D flip flop. This type of flip flop makes Q equal to the D input and holds that state. The advantage of clocked logic is that the flip flops only examine their inputs when they detect a clock edge. Even though different parts of the circuit might require different amounts of time to generate correct outputs, it will all work as long as no part requires more time than it takes to generate the next clock pulse.

This means, however, that it is vital for all flip flops to see the clock signal at the same time. If one flip flop sees the clock 100 nS before another flip flop, an incorrect operation may result (this is known as clock skew). To minimize this problem, CPLDs have unique clock pins that use special techniques to minimize skew. All of the flip flop clocks connect to one central clock.

This means you should avoid things like ripple counters, where one flip flop's Q output feeds another flip flop's clock. It is better to run everything off a single clock and use clock enable pins to enable or disable the clock, as necessary. For example, Figure 4 shows a simple, two bit ripple counter. Figure 5 shows how you can change this design to use a single clock. With this scheme, both flip flops get the same clock signal, but the lower flip flop only changes when the upper flip flop's Q is high.

It is very important to understand the components you'll use in a CPLD design. The Xilinx documentation discusses each block. Resets and presets require special attention. Sometimes they are synchronous and sometimes they are asynchronous. A synchronous reset has no effect if it occurs in between active clocks; however, an asynchronous reset will clear the output immediately. The chip has special global signals for resets, just as it does for clocks.

The Logic Scope

Figure 6 shows a block diagram of the logic scope. It has four major subsystems: *Counter, Triggering, Storage,* and *Output*.

The counter stage is a five-bit counter. It provides an address to the storage subsystem (three bits), plus an additional two bits to provide a channel to the output

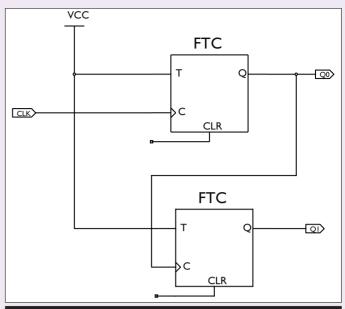


Figure 4. A simple two-bit counter with ripple clock

subsystem. This allows the storage system to cycle through a complete channel (seven samples), then repeat the cycle for the other three channels in sequence.

The triggering stage compares the input data to a mask and trigger key, as described earlier. When a match is found

Learn Wireless Communication Technology and FCC License Preparation at HOME! Free Information Packet

Prepare today for a new challenging and exciting career. Our Distance Learning Program is designed to train you at home in your spare time. Call today to get started.

Our new program in Wireless Communication Technology can open up a new world of income opportunities for YOU and NO classroom attendance is required.



Name	Age
Address	Ph: ()
City/State	ZIP



www.Aiilearn.com Email: info@aiilearn.com Call TODAY For free Information Packet

Toll FREE 1-800-658-1180

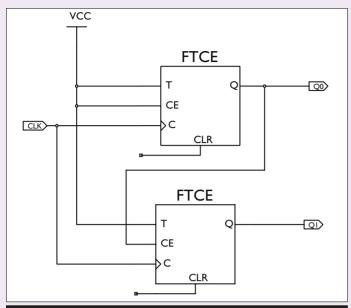


Figure 5.A two-bit counter that uses clock enable

and there is no previous trigger, the stage triggers the device. This resets the counter to zero and starts storing input data.

The storage system is simply a four bit by eight location RAM. Some CPLDs and FPGAs have RAM built into them, but the XC9500 does not. Still, it is easy to make RAM from spare flip flops. Another flip flop is set when the unit triggers and is reset when the counter wraps around. This flip flop controls the writing of the

memory. Therefore, the unit will only store input data during the first cycle after triggering. On subsequent cycles, the RAM only recalls its data.

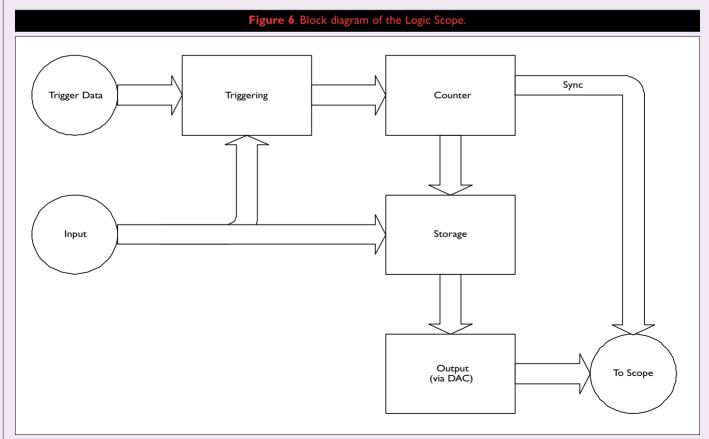
The output system feeds the off chip DAC. It simply selects one bit from the storage system and outputs it to the least significant bit of the DAC. The two most significant bits are from the counter.

The DAC, incidentally, isn't very critical. I used all 22K resistors. The 11K resistors are actually two 22K resistors in parallel. The resistor network depends on the ratio of 2:1 resistance. The actual values are not that important, as long as the resistance isn't so low that the CPLD has trouble driving the DAC.

Implementation

You can see the top-level schematic for the scope in Figure 7. Notice that the RAM and the counter are both Verilog modules. The MASKCOMP module is another schematic (Figure 8). The M4_1E, FDRS and FD components are all standard components from the Xilinx library. The SEL(1) signal connects to the MSB of the DAC and SEL(0) connects to the middle bit. The LSB output connects to the LSB input of the DAC.

You can probably guess that the count3 component corresponds to the counter subsystem and the RAM 4 \times 16 module is the storage system. I originally stored 16 slots instead of eight and never changed the name. The M4_1E component is the output selector.



The flip flops require a little explanation. The FDRS flip flop in the lower left corner controls the writing of the memory. The other FDRS flip flop controls the triggered state of the unit. Notice that there are a few low-level gates to get all the logic straight.

The FD flip flop provides a one clock cycle delay on the sync output. Without this, the scope would trigger before the counter resets to zero and incorrect data will show at the start of each sweep.

The MASKCOMP component is a good example of how to divide your circuit into subcircuits. It allows you to test each component separately and also makes higher level schematics easier to understand.

Sometimes using a schematic is cumbersome; for example, consider the count3 component. It is a five-bit counter with its outputs partitioned into a three-bit sample number and a two-bit channel number. Sure, you can model this counter

with five flip flops, but the Verilog code is much simpler:

```
module count3 (CLK, CEO3, A, S0, S1, RESET);
    input CLK:
    output [2:0] A;
         output S0;
         output S1;
         output CEO3;
    input RESET;
         reg [4:0] CT;
assign A=CT[2:0];
assign S0=CT[3];
assion S1=CT[4]:
assign CEO3=((CT[2:0]==3'b111)?1'b1:1'b0);
initial
begin
  CT=0;
end
always @(posedge CLK)
begin
           if (RESET)
             CT<=5'b0;
           else begin
             CT <= CT + 1;
                 end
end
endmodule
```

The key to understanding this component is the always block. On each rising clock edge, the component increments the CT variable. The assign statements near the top set various outputs to the different parts of the variable. By using Verilog (or another HDL), it is easy to

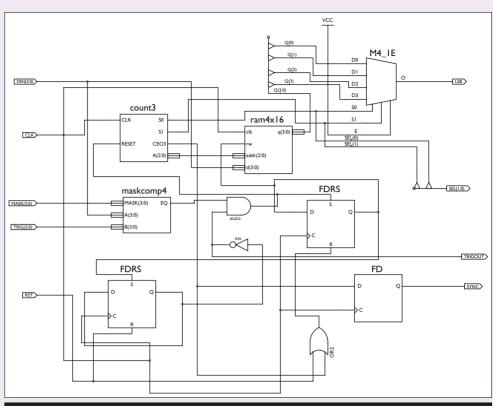


Figure 7. The top level schematic

devise things, such as counters with a certain limit, large dividers, or anything that would require a large number of gates to represent in a schematic. Consider this Verilog that defines the storage RAM:

```
/* 4x8 RAM (was 4x16 RAM) */
module ram4x16(clk,rw,addr,d,q);
  input clk;
  input rw;
  input [2:0] addr;
  input [3:0] d;
  output [3:0] q;
  reg [3:0] mem [0:7];

assign q=mem[addr];

always @(posedge clk)
    if (rw) mem[addr]=d;
endmodule
```

This would be a substantial circuit to draw in the schematic editor. Even if you did draw it as a schematic, it would be tough to change the size, for example. In Verilog, it would be a matter of changing the array subscripts to make the RAM another size. In fact, you could use Verilog parameters so that the sizes could easily be set by changing a single parameter (like a C define) at the start of the module.

Verilog is a bit beyond the scope of this article; however, these two examples should show you that it is worth your time to learn it or a similar HDL. The Xilinx software provides HDL templates for many common constructs, as well.

After you've implemented the design, you can ask the Xilinx software for a timing report. This will tell you many

UTS & VOLT

Online Resources

PBX-84 breadboard plus tutorials online:

www.al-williams.com/awce/ pldhome.htm

Xilinx documentation and gate descriptions: toolbox.xilinx.com/docsan/ xilinx4/manuals.htm Schematic for Xilinx JTAG cable: toolbox.xilinx.com/docsan/2_li /data/common/jtg/fig26.htm

The Xilinx home page: www.xilinx.com

PBX-84 and related discussions: groups.yahoo.com/group/ awcpld

things, including the maximum clock frequency the design will support. According to the report, the scope will support clock rates up to 42.5 MHz. You could tweak different options in the software to try to push that frequency up, but you probably won't be able to push it much higher.

More Programmable Logic

By now, you should have a good reference as to how the logic scope works. In the online project files, you'll find that I made the scope a component. In the final chip, I added an eight-bit counter to serve as an external clock source. As a result, you can feed the chip an external clock or you can use a function generator or other oscillator to feed the divider and pick different clock frequencies by jumpering the output of the divider to the main clock input.

You can easily watch the output from a BASIC Stamp or other microcontroller to test the circuit. For simplicity,

Parts List for DAC

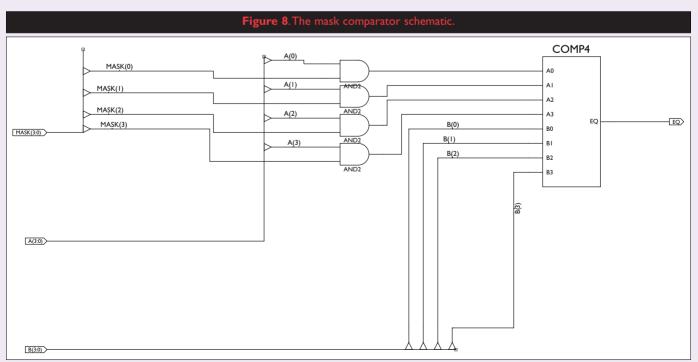
R1, R2, R3, R4 — 22K 10% resistor R5, R6, R7 — 11K 10% resistor (two 22K resistors in parallel — see text) you might want to make the program generate its own clock. For example, here is a program for the BASIC Stamp II that would generate an appropriate test pattern:

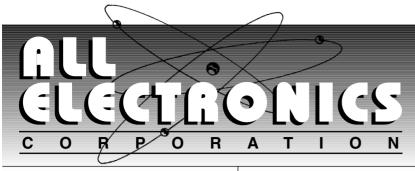
```
clk con 4
I var byte
LOW clkpulse
DIRS=%000000000011111
top:
FOR I=0 to 15
   OUTA=I
   PULSOUT clkpulse,10
NEXT
GOTO top
```

The output signal is on the Stamp's P0 to P3 pins and the clock is on P4. It would be easy to add more sample width or depth if you are using the 95108 CPLD.

Naturally, there is much more to learn about programmable logic. Luckily, there are many resources on the web. Even though these articles have focused on CPLDs, you'll find that working with the larger FPGAs is fundamentally similar. Of course, most FPGAs require configuration on each power cycle (from a microcontroller, a PC or an external EEPROM). Also, FPGAs have much larger gate counts, RAM cells, and other special features. I have a board on my desk with a Xilinx Spartan IIE that has 200,000 logic gates inside! Still, even this chip uses the same software and the same techniques as I've shown you in this article.

There are many different logic circuits you could design with a CPLD. You can use them for I/O and glue logic for microcontrollers. You might want to expand the logic scope design to a full-fledged logic analyzer or digital storage scope. Larger FPGAs will even allow you to create your own custom CPU! NV





QUALITY Parts FAST Shipping DISCOUNT Pricina

CALL. WRITE. FAX or E-MAIL for a FREE 96 page catalog. Outside the U.S.A. send \$3.00 postage.

16 CHARACTER X 2 LINE LCD WITH LED BACKLIGHT

EDT # EW162C 16 character X 2 line LCD module with LED backlight. 5 x 7 dot characters. Module size: 3.35" X 1.41" X 0.52". Display size: 2.5" X 0.63". Includes hook-up diagram. CAT# LCD-97

CIGARETTE LIGHTER COIL CORD

Good-quality coil cord with cigarette lighter. plug one end, 2.1mm coax plug other end.

Plug has LED indicator and removable 2 Amp AGC fues. Extends to 6 feet. CAT# CLP-68

each

Case of 60 for \$2.75 ea. 120 for \$2.50 each

2 AA CELL NIMH PACK

2.4 Volt, 1500 MAh nickel metal hydride battery pack. Two AA cells with a 2-conductor female connector on 2" leads. Used in many cordless phones





1.5-6 VDC JOHNSON MOTOR

Johnson Motor. 0.78" x 1" x 1.38" long. 0.08" (2mm) diameter x 0.33" long shaft. 10,000 RPM @ 3 Vdc @ 40 mA (no-load rating). Solder-lug terminals. **CAT# DCM-189**

2 for \$100

120 for 42¢ each 480 for 38¢ each 960 for 34¢ each

ULTRASONIC PUMP CONTROL

Jahsco #30300-0000 Designed for use in a boat bilge, this device senses the presence of bilge water using ultrasonic waves and turns on a pump. Designed for use on 12 Vdc systems, it handles a load of up to 30 Amps. It does not

require electrical contact with water and is totally sealed in a 4.5" x 3.5" x 1.75" plastic housing. Input current

CAT# UPC-30

is less than 10mA.

LIQUID LEVEL ALARM IC

ST Microelectronics # L4620. An integrated circuit designed for the liquid level control in automotive applications. The liquid level is determined by the attenuation between transmitted and received signals across a sensor tip in the liquid. If the attenuation exceeds an internal threshold - sensor tip outside the liquid or liquid temperature higher than a determined value - a square-wave alarm output indicates an insufficient liquid condition. Internal circuits prevent spurious indications, and a latch keeps the alarm activated until the supply voltage is switched off. 8-pin dip package. Spec. sheet available on our web site.

CAT# L4620

50 for \$1.00 each

8 MM VIDEO TAPE (USED)

(120 minute) video cassettes. Top-of-the-line, Sony or Fuji (depending on availability), metal particle cassettes, used for a short time, then bulk erased.

Includes plastic storage box. CAT# VCU-8

each

10 for \$2.80 each 100 for \$2.50 each

12 VDC 0.9 AMP SWITCHING **POWER SUPPLY**

Phihong # PSA-10L-120 Input: 100-240 Vac

Output: 12 Vdc 0.9 Amps Low profile, open-frame switching supply. 4.15" x 1.95" x 0.78" high. Regulated. Overvoltage protection. Overcurrent protection. UL, CE. CAT # PS-129

10 for \$3.50 each 90 for \$2.50 each

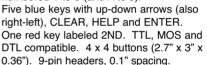
1 2 3

4, 5, 6,

7 8 9

16 BUTTON INDOOR/ OUTDOOR KEYPAD

Fully-sealed, tactile snap-dome contacts. Contacts rated 30 mA @ 12 Vdc. Ten black keys numbered 1 to 0 (and A to J).



CAT # KP-23

10 for \$11.50 each

each

BATTERY CHARGER WITH 4 AA CELLS NIMH 2000 MAH

Compact charger with folding AC plug. Charges two or four AA or AAA nickel metal hydride (Ni-Mh) or nickel cadmium (NiCd) batteries. Automatic charging current selection. LED charging indicators. Includes four high-capacity

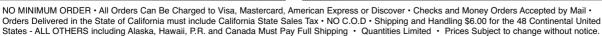
2000 mAh Ni-Mh batteries. Our regular price for the batteries, alone, is \$14.00. UL.

CAT# BC-72

www.allelectronics.com Shop ON-LINE 1-800-826-5432 ORDER TOLL FREE

MAIL ORDERS TO: ALL ELECTRONICS CORP. P.O. BOX 567 · VAN NUYS, CA 91408-0567 FAX (818) 781-2653 · INFO (818) 904-0524 E-MAIL allcorp@allcorp.com







Universal Serial Bus

by Hamid Namdar









Can you imagine connecting up to 127 different peripherals — like scanners, modems, storage devices, web cams, telephones, printers, and many others — to your computer at the same time, using them without any PC reconfigurations or rebooting? Don't imagine any longer because it is real and it's called USB (Universal Serial Bus).

SB is the answer to the development of all the new external peripherals for the PC platform. USB is low cost, fast, easy to use, bi-directional, and capable of real time data transfer of voice, audio, and video. Currently, USB 2.0 has a bandwidth of 480 Mbps, which is 40 times greater than the previous version — USB 1.1 — with a fully compatible bandwidth of 12 Mbps.

After the setup procedure of the system and the USB devices, each device on the system is assigned a unique address between 1 to 127 by the host for communicating with the computer. If you need to attach more than 127

USB devices to your computer, you will need a second host controller.

USB Architectural Overview

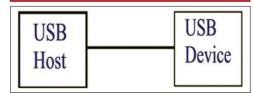
A USB uses a cable bus to exchange data between a computer

and a wide range of peripherals simultaneously. These peripherals share the bandwidth of the USB through a host-scheduled, token-based protocol. By way of USB, you are allowed to plug, detach, configure, and use peripherals while the computer and other devices are in operation. The overall system of USB can be broken into three parts: *USB host, USB devices*, and *USB interface*.

USB Host

A USB system has only one host. Figure 1 shows a simple host-to-device connection. The host consists of the client software, USB system software, and USB host controller. Some of the responsibilities of the host are detecting the attachment and removal of USB devices, managing data control and flow, collecting status and activity statistics, controlling all access to the USB, granting access to the bus by a USB device, and providing power to some of the attached USB devices. The root hub (Figure 2) — which is integrated within the host system — provides one or more attachment points for the external USB devices.

Figure 1. A simple host/device connection.



USB Devices

USB devices must carry information for self-identification and generic configuration. USB devices are hubs or peripherals used to provide additional USB ports. Figure 3 shows a hub with seven

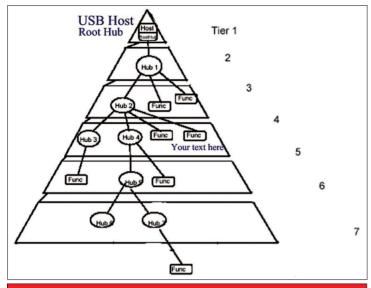


Figure 2. USB topology.

attachment ports for devices. Peripherals like printers, keyboards, scanners, drives, cameras, and others are attached to the USB ports, each of which has a status bit that is used to report the attachment or removal of a device.

The host retrieves these bits from the hub and — if the status bit indicates an attachment of a USB device or another hub — the host will enable the port and give an address to the device. Then the device becomes ready for operation by the USB system. If the status bit indicates the removal of a USB device, the hub disables that port and tells the host that the device has been removed from the port. If a hub is removed from a port, the USB system software will remove all of the USB devices that were previously attached to the system through that hub.

Two kinds of USB peripherals can be attached to the ports: a bus-powered device that relies totally on the power from the USB cable and a self-powered device that supplies its own power for its operation. A hub also supplies power to the USB devices connected to its ports.

USB Interface

The interface is the manner by which the USB devices connect and communicate with the host. The physical topology of the USB host and devices is shown in Figure 2. As you can see, you are only allowed to attach five external hubs in series due to the hub's timing constraints and cable propagation delays.

A USB cable is used to connect the peripherals, hubs, and host together. This four-wire cable is used to transfer signal and power in a USB system (Figure 4). A twisted signal pair is used on each point-to-point segment for the signaling data rates of high speed (480 Mbs), full speed (12 Mbs), or low speed (1.5 Mbs). The diverse data rates allow a number of different bandwidth devices to be attached to the system.

The other two wires are used to deliver +5~V DC power to bus-powered devices. The USB cable can have variable lengths of up to several meters. Terminations are used at

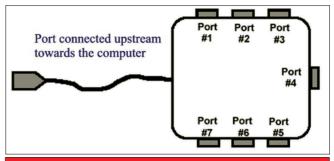


Figure 3. A USB hub.

each end of the cable to permit the detection of attaching and detaching a device at each port; they also differentiate between the data rates of the signals.

As you see in Figure 5, the standard USB cable comes with "A" and "B" plugs at the ends. The "A" plug is always connected toward the host — or upstream. The "B" plug is connected toward the USB device — or downstream. Figure 5 also shows the receptacles for the "A" and "B" plugs.

USB Data Flow

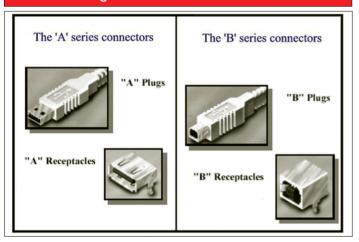
We will now look at how data is moved across the USB system. To get a better understanding of this concept, we will look at the USB in a layered fashion. A simple view of



Figure 4. USB cable, four wires.

a USB host/device is shown in Figure 1. Figure 6 shows an expanded view of a USB host/device in layered form. The darkened arrows show the actual communication flow

Figure 5. USB cable connectors.



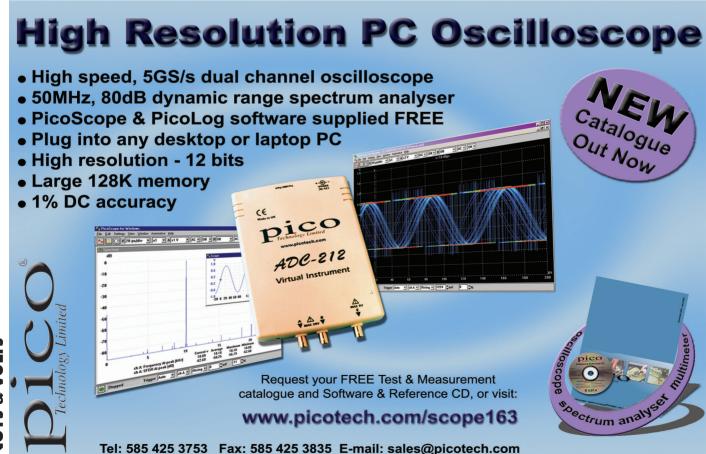
between the host and device. The lighter arrows show the logical communication flow within a layer. This basically shows that the function of the USB device is regulated by the client software via the actual communications flow. As seen in Figure 2, USB devices are physically connected to the host in a tiered, star topology; the host communicates with each logical device as if it were directly connected to the root port. The logical communication flow in the USB device layer is seen in Figure 6.

The rectangular boxes in Figure 6 show the four entities you need in order to implement a USB system. These entities are the client software, USB system software, USB host controller, and physical USB device.

The client software is executed on the host and corresponds to a USB device. The client software is usually provided along with the USB device or supplied with the operating system. Client software is only good for the particular device or function that it was written for and is independent of other devices that may be connected to the USB system.

The second entity you need for implementation is the USB system software; this is supplied with the operating system to support the USB logical device. The USB system software — which includes the USB driver, host software, and host controller driver — is independent of any particular USB devices or client software.

The USB host controller is also necessary; it is the



interconnection of the USB system to the computer. The controller could be implemented using hardware, software, or firmware. It initiates all data transfers through the system and communicates with the USB devices using a polled bus.

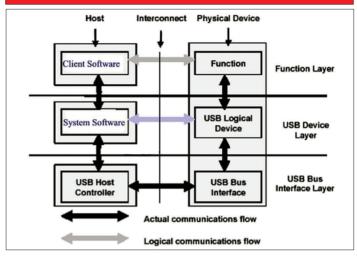
The controller, on a scheduled basis, sends out a token packet that has the information about the USB device address, type of data, and direction of transaction. All USB devices on the system will receive this packet and decode the address part of the packet. The device that is being addressed will start the transaction; data is transferred either from the device to the host or from the host to the device. To be certain that the data transfer was a success. the destination responds with a handshake packet. This is similar to networking between two computers.

The last thing you need to set up a USB system is the physical USB device — for example, a USB scanner, This USB physical device includes the function or device, USB logical device, and USB bus interface. USB physical devices furnish additional functionality to the host. The types of functionality provided to the host vary for each USB device, but all USB logical devices provide the same basic interface to the host. This is to let the host manage all USB devices in the same manner. USB provides an appealing solution for connecting different devices to a computer without any difficulties. With USB, you can expand your system's hardware without the limits on port availability.

USB allows devices from different vendors to interoperate in an open architecture system. The USB specifications allow vendors or developers enough room for product versatility without the burden of carrying obsolete interfaces.

USB's future looks good and we are seeing many new products with USB features. USB is here to stay — unless something better comes along. For more information, go to www.usb.org NV

Figure 6. USB host/device in layered form.



Surplus Sales of Nebraska

Indoor / Outdoor Air Conditioned Rack Cabinets



Indoor / Outdoor Air Conditioned Rack Cabinet - Manufactured in 2000 by Prologic Controls.

 External Dimensions: 84" wide including Air Conditioner & Electrical Panel, 31-1/2" deep x 78" high + 6" for feet (84" Total) + 3" for lift eves.

• Internal Equipment Space: 2 - 19" racks (pivot / swing out 90°), 56" high up to 24" available depth.

- Air Conditioned with 8500 BTU McLean 230v unit
- Heavy steel construction white powder coated in /
- · Weather-proof cabinet is insulated and provides remote server space in dusty warehouses or outdoors.
- · Bare bones version # 3 on our website.

SPECIAL PRICE: \$2,500



Modutec 2LL

(MTR) 2LL/1-0-1MA

LL Series Lite-Box meter. Use 3 midget flange lamps. (6v or 24v \$1 each) 2-1/4" high x 2-7/8" wide, 2" diameter. 1-0-1 MADC, zero center.

\$20 each

Visit our website @



Transformers: High & Low voltage, chokes



Circuit Breakers: From .5 to 60 amps. Rocker, Toggle, Pushbutton types

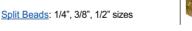


Knobs: of all types. Crank, 1/4", 1/8", dual sets, pointer, etc.



Non-Polarized Capacitors







Vacuum Tubes: Over 1,000,000 in stock!!



Potentiometers: Wire Wound and Carbon, Shafted and Screwdriver adjust.



Tape: Fiberglass, Polyimide, Mylar®, Polyester Film



Collins Radio Parts: "A" and "S" Line.



Fingerstock: Over 20 styles and sizes

Please visit our website with over 2000 pages and 10,000 images www.surplussales.com





Teflon® Wire: From 10 gauge to 26 gauge





Solderless Terminals



APS-20 Navy Radar



Crystals: Over 1700 frequencies from 4 KHz to 160 MHz



Fujitsu Pen Computers



Cabinets & Racks



Obsolete Parts: Old and older from the dawn of electronics

1502 Jones Street, Omaha, NE 68102 • Fax: 402-346-2939 • e-mail: grinnell @ surplussales.com Visa, Mastercard, American Express or Discover • Call or e-mail for shipping and total charges All SPECIALS in this Ad only good for 30 day advertising cycle. No exceptions please.

www.surplussales.com 800-24

Putting the Spotlight on BASIC Stamp Projects, Hints, and Tips

Stamp Applications

Expansion Made Easy

Interfacing the MCP23016

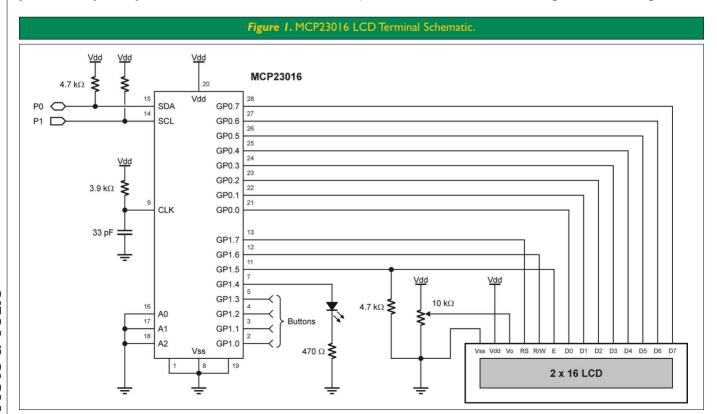
ne of the great things about my job — aside from the fact that I get to work with BASIC Stamps all day long (and get paid for it!) — is the customer contact I am able to have. Almost all of my contacts are very friendly and find what I get to do here with *Nuts & Volts* useful — sometimes even a bit entertaining. Often, I get messages that are cries for help and I always enjoy helping, when I can. From time to time, a customer will alert me to a part that I hadn't previously worked with. That's always an adventure and sometimes those adventures result in finding a real gem.

Case in point: A couple of months ago, I got a note from a customer who was trying to connect his BS2p to a new part from Microchip called the MCP23016. As the part wasn't yet in production, he sent me one of his

samples and it turned out that he had made a simple coding error. I was able to get the BS2p to control the MCP23016 without breaking a sweat.

Let me just say that this part rocks! Oh ... I'll bet by now that you're wondering what it is. The MCP23016 is a 16-bit (two ports) I/O expander; you can think of it as a much better version of the PCF8574. Why is it better? Well, for one thing, there's none of that *quasi-bidirectional* silliness of the PCF8574 (which is a *full-on* pain in the backside); its ports behave like those on a microcontroller — each having a DDR (data direction register) to specify what an output port does and (this is the best part) it can sink and source 25 mA per pin. Honestly, the MCP23016 makes the PCF8574 look like a schoolyard sissy.

Not long after I had worked with the MCP23016, another customer contacted me about creating an LCD interface with the PCF8574. I gave him some guidance,



but I think you know where I stand with that device. Still, the idea is a good one: why not create a two-wire LCD interface with a \$2.00 part? So that's what I did — using the MCP23016, of course. That's what I'm going to share with you here.

Easy I/O — Easy LCD Terminal

What I like most about the MCP23016 is that it's easy to deal with; we simply set the DDRs for the ports as needed, then write to them or read from them. Nothing could be simpler. As an added bonus, each port (eight bits) has a register that sets the polarity of the inputs. I like this because it lets us read active-low inputs to the MCP23016 as 1 (high) when they are active.

So let's get to it. What we're going to do this month is create an LCD terminal with the MCP23016, an LED, and four active-low buttons. The demo program will test all of the features of the terminal; later, we can strip out the demo stuff and use the subroutines in other applications.

Figure 1 shows the schematic of the MCP23016 connections to the LCD. Notice that we're using all eight bits of GP0 (port 0) to connect to the LCD data buss. This will simplify the code a bit versus the four-bit interface that we typically use. We need three bits from GP1 (port 1) for LCD control and the other bits are used to control the LED (an output) and the four buttons (inputs).

The MCP23016 has an internal clock circuit that is driven by an external resistor/capacitor combination. This clock determines how quickly the MCP23016 can respond to changes on its input pins to generate an interrupt output. We're not using that here, but we still need the RC circuit for the MPC23016 to run. The values shown are recommended by Microchip — just be aware that the clock speed affects the MCP23016's stand-by current consumption. Be sure to download the MCP23016 docs from Microchip for details on clock RC values and using the interrupt output and capture registers.

Okay, the connections are simple enough — let's jump into the code. As with any I/O port, we have to initialize the I/O direction bits as inputs or outputs.

```
Setup:

PAUSE 500

I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, IODIRO, [%00000000]

I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, IODIR1, [%00001111]

I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, IPOL1, [%00001111]
```

We start with a PAUSE so that the LCD and the MCP23016 can get through their internal reset operations. The next step is to set the pin directions. Let me point out a difference here between the MCP23016 and the BASIC Stamp. In the MCP23016, an output bit is specified with zero (0 looks like the letter O for output) and an input is specified with one (1 looks like I for input).

This code is written to be obvious and, after you get used to the device, you can take advantage of automatic

address indexing on writes and reads by writing to both I/O DIR registers with one line of code:

```
I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, IODIRO, [%00000000, %00001111]
```

The final step in the setup process is to set the polarity of the input bits on GP1.0-GP1.3. When writing to a polarity register, a one bit inverts the input. Since we are using active-low button circuits, we want them inverted — hence the ones in bits zero through three.

Now that the ports on the MCP23016 are set up, it's time to initialize the LCD. For those of you who have worked with LCDs previously, this code will look quite familiar:

```
LCD_Init:

lcdIO = %00110000

GOSUB LCD_Command

PAUSE 5

GOSUB LCD_Command

GOSUB LCD_Command

lcdIO = %00111000

GOSUB LCD_Command

lcdIO = %00001100

GOSUB LCD_Command

lcdIO = %0000110

GOSUB LCD_Command
```



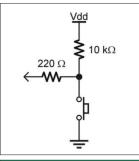


Figure 2. Standard Active-Low Button Circuit.

This section follows the standard Hitachi initialization sequence to put the display into eight-bit mode, using multiple lines and the 5 x 7 font. It turns the underline cursor off and causes the cursor address pointer to automatically increment after a write or a read. Of course, we're not writing directly to the LCD; we're doing it through the MCP23016 — so let's have

a look at how that's done:

```
LCD_Command:
    I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
    lcdRS = 0
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]

LCD_Write:
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP0, [lcdIo]
    I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
    lcdE = 1
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
    lcdE = 0
    lcdRS = 1
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
    RETURN
```

You'll recall from our previous work with LCDs that a write can either be a command or a data byte for the display. The LCD distinguishes between a command and data by the state of the RS line; when we set the RS line low, the byte written is interpreted as a command and, when RS is high, the byte is interpreted as data to be written to the current cursor position.

What you can see, then, is that LCD_Command is just an entry point to the LCD_Write subroutine that takes care of setting the RS line low. In order to make the code work in other applications, we won't assume anything about the current state of RS; we'll read it back, modify it (make it 0), and then send it to the MCP23016. This must look like a lot of work, especially compared to the direct bit access we have on BASIC Stamp I/O pins. The truth of the matter is that PBASIC shelters us from this kind of detail; underneath the hood of the BASIC Stamp, the same kind of process is happening when we manipulate a single pin.

With RS setup properly, we can write the command that was passed in the variable *lcdlO*. The command is written to the LCD buss pins and then the LCD E pin is "blipped" high momentarily. The process is the same as with manipulating the RS pin — we read the current state, set it the way we want, and then send it back. Notice that, when we take the E pin back low, we return the RS line to a high (data mode). This lets us enter LCD Write with RS in the proper state.

One of the reasons I like LCDs so much is the ability to have custom characters. Ten years ago, I created this little animation of a chomping mouth — and I've brought

it back as part of the LCD interface test. The codes for custom characters are stored in **DATA** statements and then downloaded with a simple loop:

```
Download_Chars:

lcdIO = LcdCGRam

GOSUB LCD_Command

FOR addr = CCO TO (CC2 + 7)

READ addr, lcdIO

GOSUB LCD_Write

NEXT
```

The process is straightforward: We set the cursor position to the Character Generator RAM and then write the data bytes that build those characters. Okay, we have what we need to get information to the LCD, so let's give it a try.

```
Main:
lcdIO = LcdCls
GOSUB LCD_Command
addr = Msg1
GOSUB Put_String
PAUSE 2000
```

The top of our demo starts by clearing the LCD. This has a double purpose in that it also returns the LCD cursor to the Home position. Then, we write a string to the display with another subroutine. Like the custom character data, strings are stored in **DATA** statements so they can be re-used without consuming additional program space. Here's the code that writes a string to the LCD:

```
Put_String:

DO

READ addr, lcdIO

addr = addr + 1

IF (lcdIO = 0) THEN EXIT

GOSUB LCD_Write

LOOP

RETURN
```

The string display works by reading characters from a **DATA** statement. The start of the string (and current character in the loop) is pointed to by the variable *addr*. After reading a character, the address gets updated, then is tested for zero. If it is zero, then we terminate the loop and return to the caller. If not, the character is sent to the LCD.

You may be wondering why we update the address pointer right after the **READ**, when the value could be zero. Well, by doing this, we can write two strings back-to-back without having to set the address of the second string. The only condition is that the strings must be stored in **DATA** statements in the order desired; otherwise, setting the starting address for subsequent strings is required.

With data in the LCD, let's see if we can read it back. This code is a little more involved, but not really difficult. What we have to do is set the GPO pins as inputs and then put the LCD in write mode by making the RW line high. When we do that and set the E pin high, the LCD will

output the data at the cursor location to its buss pins. At that point, we read the byte from the LCD, set E and RW to their normal states, and make the GPO pins outputs.

```
I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, IODIRO, [%1111111]
I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
1 cdRW = 1
I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP0, [1cdIO]
1cdE = 0
lcdRW = 0
I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, IODIRO, [%00000000]
RETURN
```

A test loop will read back the LCD characters and display them in the Debug window. Remember that the LCD cursor is set to auto-increment after any write or read, so we have to set it to the Home position (line 1, column 0) before starting to read.

```
Read Demo:
  DEBUG CLS, "Reading from LCD: "
  PAUSE 500
  lcdIO = LcdHome
  GOSUB LCD_Command
  FOR column = 0 TO 15
   GOSUB LCD Read
    DEBUG 1cdIO
```

The final test of the LCD is the use of the custom characters that we downloaded during the setup process.

```
Animation:
  FOR column = 0 TO LastCol
    FOR idx = 0 TO 4
      lcdIO = LcdLine1 + column
      GOSUB LCD Command
      LOOKUP idx, [2, 1, 0, 1, " "], lcdIO
      GOSUB LCD_Write
      PAUSE 50
    NEXT
  NEXT
```

The animation process requires two loops; the outer loop is used to set the cursor position and the inner loop sets the character to be displayed. Note that we have to reset the cursor position before each write because the LCD has been initialized to auto-increment the cursor. There's really no harm, since we need a bit of a delay between animation "cells" anyway — the time required for the write helps in that regard. A **LOOKUP** table is used to set the current animation character; in this case, we're using the custom character values zero, one, and two. The final character in the sequence is a space and what we end up with is a "mouth" - chomping its way across the LCD - and that removes our initial message.

Well, the LCD certainly seems to be working. Since our

design is for a terminal with button inputs and an auxiliary LED output, let's go ahead and test them.

```
Button Demo:
  1cdTO = LcdC1s
  GOSUB LCD_Command
 addr = Msq2
 GOSUB Put String
Show_Buttons:
 GOSUB Get Buttons
  lcdIO = LcdLine2
  GOSUB LCD_Command
  FOR idx = 3 TO 0
    LOOKUP btns.LOWBIT(idx), ["-*"], lcdIO
    GOSUB LCD Write
  MEXT
```

After clearing the LCD and writing "BUTTONS" on the first line, we'll put the program into a loop that reads and displays the button status. Reading the buttons is simply a matter of reading port GP1 from the MCP23016 and grabbing the lower four bits.

```
Get_Buttons:
  I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
  btns = lcdCtrl
  RETURN
```



Compact Rugged Design

8085A Microprocessor

Easy to Use

PC Connectivity

Self-Instruction

Manual

Analog I/O

Serial Port



Manuals on CD

Application Manual

Lab Manual

Digital I/O

Fully Assembled or Kit

High Level Languages

Primer Trainer Prices Start at \$120.00 USD

* Primer PAK Shown in Picture *



EQUIPMENT MONITOR AND CONTROL

Phone: (618) 529-4525 • WWW: http://www.emacinc.com

Back to the button demo code — now that we have the current status, we can display each of them on the second line using **LOOKUP** again. Here, we'll use **LOOKUP** to select the character; as it stands, a dash means that the button is not pressed and an asterisk indicates that a button is pressed. I decided to do this because 0 and 1 are boring — but if that's what you want to use for one of your apps, you can change the **LOOKUP** line to this:

```
lcdIO = "0" + btns.LOWBIT(idx)
```

Alright, we're almost home — the last thing we need to test is the LED. Just for fun, let's make it light when all of the buttons are pressed.

```
Update_LED:

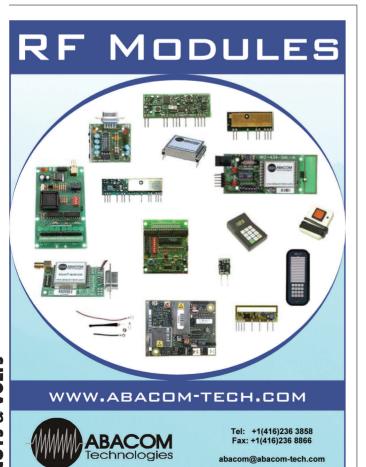
IF (btns = %1111) THEN

GOSUB LED_On

ELSE

GOSUB LED_Off

ENDIF
```



Finally, here are a couple of subroutines to update the LED, as required by the demo code:

```
LED On:
  I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
  IF (1cdLED = Is_Off) THEN
    lcdLED = Is_On
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
 RETURN
LED_Off:
 I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
  IF (1cdLED = Is On) THEN
    lcdLED = Is_Off
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
 RETURN
Set LED:
  I2CIN SDA, Rd23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
  IF (lcdLED <> ledStatus) THEN
    lcdLED = ledStatus
    I2COUT SDA, Wr23016, GP1, [lcdCtrl]
  RETURN
```

All of these routines are quite simple; we read the status of GP1, check the LED control bit, then update it — if required — and send the port data back. While our demo doesn't actually use the Set_LED routine, it's included because it will be useful when we want the terminal LED to follow a status bit from elsewhere in our application (that we've aliased as *ledStatus*).

Do note that none of these routines write the LED status bit to the MCP23016 unless a change is actually required.

Okay, we're done. How about that for a simple — yet abundantly useful — project? As I suggested some time back, I've become a very big fan of the I^2C buss and the MCP23016 is a great part to use with it.

A couple of final notes: Yes, you can control the MCP23016 with the BS2, BS2e, and BS2sx. You'll need to use manual I²C code, since those BASIC Stamps don't have the I2CIN and I2COUT instructions. We did that back in the May 2002 issue (you can find that article online as a PDF on the Parallax website — www.parallax.com). Finally (I promise), the MCP23016 uses the same device address as the PCF8574A — so you can't mix them on the same SDA buss pin (but you can mix the MCP23016 with the PCF8574AP).

Have fun with the MCP23016; it's a great part − and, until next time, Happy Stamping. **NV**



LITE WITH STATE STATES

The Business of Electronics Through Practical Design and Lessons Learned

In The Trenches

Statistics — Part I

tatistical analysis is an extremely powerful tool. It is important for an engineer to be familiar with techniques and methods of statistical analysis. Statistical procedures are often used to define reliability, but they are also very useful in signal processing.

Statistics Equates to Boring

I don't think I've met anyone (including myself) who liked any course in statistics. The professor lectures on and on about Type I and Type II errors and the "Null Hypothesis." It wasn't until years after my classwork that I understood the fundamental principles of statistics. At that point, statistical analysis became almost intuitive. It also became easy and I was able to apply it to many areas — including playing poker.

Statistics can be used to improve the signal-to-noise (S/N) ratio by an arbitrary amount. You can use statistics to make an eight-bit analog-to-digital (A/D) converter into one with 10 to 12 bits of resolution. Statistical process control allows manufacturers to make products with one in a million failure rates. You can use statistical modeling to see if your circuit will fail.

A Different Definition

My practical definition of statistics is: methods for extracting a signal from noise. When you take an average (the heights of people, for example), you are pulling a common value from a group. You can view an average as a signal that represents the group. More specifically, the individuals of the group are not identical, so there is some variation. This variation is typically defined as a "normal" distribution. The probability function of this distribution has a more familiar name; it's called a "Gaussian" distribution. Ever hear of Gaussian noise?

Let's look at a more concrete example. We say that a signal has a frequency of 1 MHz, but take a close look at a 1 MHz signal with a spectrum analyzer. As you narrow the bandwidth of the spectrum analyzer, the 1 MHz signal changes from a line into a bell-shaped curve. This is a Gaussian function — or a normal distribution! The "1 MHz" signal is really an average of many signals. The "cleaner" the signal, the narrower the distribution and vice versa. (This example is rather simplified.)

Now, suppose you have two signals - one is 1 MHz and the other is 1.00001 MHz. Using the spectrum analyzer, can you see if there are two different signals or only one? It's clear that you will need a very narrow bandwidth about 10 Hz - to determine this because there is only 10 Hz between the two signals. Suppose you didn't have a 10 Hz bandwidth; you wouldn't see the second signal and you'd think only one signal was present. (This is also known as a "Type II" error.) In other words, you couldn't find the signal because of the noise (or the other signal). Perhaps you can now start to see why statistics is important.

Basic Rules

The spectrum analyzer performed all of the number-crunching for you. You simply turned it on and used it. Many statistical procedures require you to do the math yourself. In order to do this properly, there are rules that have to be followed.

The first is the concept of significant digits which is also called resolution or rounding error. You cannot increase the precision of measurements beyond what was measured (except for a special procedure, detailed later). My desk is 33 inches tall. That's two significant digits. It really means that the desk is between 32.5 and 33.5 inches high or ±0.5 inches. Now I convert that into centimeters and 83.82 get centimeters — but that's four significant digits. I clearly didn't measure my desk to 0.01 centimeters or 0.004 inches. So I have to say that my desk is 84 centimeters high, maintaining two significant digits. Obviously, many calculations will exceed the precision of the measurement, but the final number must not do so. If I wanted to show that I really did measure my desk precisely, I would add the appropriate number of digits to the measurement — or 33.000 inches.

Number Classes

Not all numbers are created equal. Some are more useful than others; these are divided into four classes: Nominal, Ordinal, Interval, and Ratio (NOIR, which is French for black).

Nominal - or named - classes

Amazing Devices

www.amazing1.com

Anti Gravity Projects

All new mini 35 kv 1.5 ma adjustable output power supply with instructions on making a simple craft.



GRA10 Assembled \$119.95

Green Lasers Pointers

with Coliminator

10,000 feet plus - Full 5 mw. A real beauty!!

LAPNGR5 Ready to use...\$129.95

Ion Ray Guns

Potential concept for the ultimate weapon of the future. Produces force fields. induces shocks and other weird effects.

IOGHP1 Plans	\$10.00
IOGHP1K Kit	\$149.95
IOGHP10 Assembled	\$249.95

Laser Window Bounce

Receiver and laser illuminator modules for



LWB9 Plans complete system. \$20.00

Infra Red Laser Module **CWL1K** Kit \$199.95 CWL10 Assembled \$299.95 Optical Receiver with Voice Filter **LLR4K** Kit \$149.95 LLR40 Assembled \$199.95

Electrokinetic Guns

Fires an actual projectile using a magnetic pulse. Advanced project must be used with caution. Battery powered.

EML3 Plans \$10.00 EML3K Kit \$69.95

Information Unlimited

Box 716, Amherst, NH 03031 USA Orders: 1-800-221-1705 Fax: 1-603-672-5406 Email: riannini@metro2000.net Catalog \$2.00

In The Trenches

have no actual value associated with the number. In gym class, you counted off by fours to get four groups. It didn't mean that group one was better than group two. It's easy to identify a nominal class. Just change the number to a letter (group one to group A). If there is no meaningful change, then the class is nominal. You cannot apply any statistical measure to nominal numbers.

The ordinal class puts things in order — high to low, large to small, slow to fast. There is a difference between these numbers, but it is not directly linked to the numerical value. Consider a race. There is a first place through a 10th place. The first place runner wasn't twice as fast as the second place runner; all you can say is that the first place runner was faster. Only specialized statistical procedures can be applied to ordinal groups.

The interval class uses incremental steps for its members. A good example of this is temperature measured in Fahrenheit or Celsius. Each degree is an equal step. The key limiting point of an interval class is that there is no true zero. You can't say that 1° C is infinitely hotter than freezing or that 100° F is 10 times hotter than 10° F. You can use some statistical procedures with this class, but you have to be careful.

The ratio class has incremental steps and a true zero. The Kelvin temperature scale has a true zero it's called absolute zero. You can't get any colder than that. This class is the truly mathematical class. There are no mathematical limitations with these measurements. All statistical procedures can be applied.

The Normal Distribution

Except for special procedures, all of statistics is based on the "Normal Distribution." (As we saw earlier, this is also a Gaussian distribution.) What this means is that the average value of a group is the most likely value and that the farther a value deviates from the average, the less likely it becomes. It is critical to understand that, if this distribution does not hold. then common statistical procedures cannot be applied and the results are not valid. However, it is a rare case when the normal distribution is not valid

Let's look at some resistors to illustrate this. If I take 200 loose packed, 1K Ω resistors and measure them, I expect that the average resistance will be very nearly 1,000 Ω . I also expect to find most of the values close to 1.000 Ω and fewer that deviate farther from 1.000Ω . This is just common sense.

Notice, however, that I did not specify the tolerance of the resistors. Are they 1%, 5%, or 10%? The surprising fact is that it doesn't make any difference. The average — also called "mean" - for any tolerance is the same. When you stop to think about it, this is also common sense. While an individual 10% resistor may vary farther from 1.000 than a 1% resistor. the average of any large group of 1K resistors is, by definition, 1,000 Ω .

Of course there is a difference between the 1% and 10% distributions. If you were to graph the number of resistors and their resistance in 1 Ω increments, you would find that the 1% resistors were all within 10 Ω of 1.000 Ω . The 10% resistors had a different distribution. It would be more spread out and less peaked. Again, this is just common sense. Since the values are more spread out, there are fewer resistors at any particular value.

What may not be common sense is that these curves, while clearly different, have the same shape. The only thing that changed was the scale. A common analogy is looking at a sine wave on an oscilloscope. If you change the horizontal or vertical gain, the trace looks different, but, of course, it's still the same sine wave. The same is true for the resistor distributions. Both distributions are "normal." but one varies more than the other.

This brings up an important

In The Trenches

point. Since all normal distributions have the same shape, you can define any particular distribution with a single number that identifies how much it varies. This term is called the "variance." The square root of the variance is more useful from a practical standpoint and is called the "standard deviation" or "sigma." Given a normal curve, 70% of the resistors will be within (±) one standard deviation of the average. Over 95% of the resistors will be within two standard deviations.

That doesn't mean that 5% of the resistors will be outside of their tolerance rating. The manufacturers make certain that virtually all of the resistors meet their rating. They used to do this by measuring them. Of course, that's too expensive to do today. Instead, they employ very stringent standards so that the manufacturing process guarantees that the resistors meet the specifications.

They do this by defining a very narrow distribution that is so tight that the actual specified resistor tolerance limit is often six standard deviations away from the average. A name for this is "six-sigma manufacturing" and it uses "statistical quality control." This means that there are only a few chances in a million that any resistor is outside the tolerance rating.

Non-normal **Distributions**

Non-normal distributions are unusual, but, when they occur, the results can be quite peculiar. Let's examine 1K resistors from way back when the 20% tolerance was the standard. If you bought a bag of 200 and measured them, the average would be 1,000 Ω . That's what you'd expect. While measuring them, however, you'd notice that there weren't any resistors between 900 Ω and 1,100 Ω . Instead of one distribution, you had two — one from 800 to 900 Ω and another from 1.100 to 1.200 Ω . Worse yet, these distributions weren't normal, either. They were lop-sided.

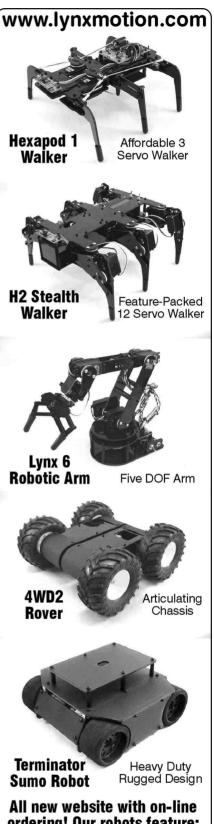
The reason for this is very simple. The resistor manufacturers measured every resistor and sorted them out according to their tolerance. Better tolerance resistors sold for more money. It was very cost effective for manufacturers to skim the lots for precision parts.

However, this meant that circuit analysis was compromised. A nominal 20%, 1.000 Ω resistor would never be 1.000Ω . It would either be between 800 and 900 Ω or between 1,100 and 1,200 Ω . I think you can see the problems this could cause when resistor ratios needed to be made (as in a simple voltage divider).

Modern day components may also have non-normal distributions. This is especially true for tape and reel components.

Here's a real story (no pun intended): I had designed a very low-power transmitter that needed a small chip capacitor of 6 to 10 pF for peak tuning. I knew that the final value depended on manufacturing processes. I was surprised when the manufacturer said it couldn't be peaked. I visited the plant to determine the problem. It turned out that the "10 pF" capacitor had a tolerance of 20% and was actually 9 pF. They also tried using two "4 pF" capacitors in parallel, but these had a tolerance of ±0.75 pF and were actually 4.5 pF each. Two of these capacitors, in parallel, had a total of 9 pF, too. It's easy to see why they had a problem. Everything they tried was actually exactly the same. All the capacitors tested in the 10 pF reel were 9 pF and all the 4 pF were 4.5 pF. Why?

The manufacturing process for the capacitors doesn't vary much from piece to piece. Instead, there are drifts and changes over time. This means that capacitors that are manufactured at virtually the same time will have very similar values. Tape and reel packaging forces components made at the same time to be in close physical proximity until they are used. In this case, the normal distribution refers to millions of components over a long period of time. The statistical problem here was that the "sample size was too small."



ordering! Our robots feature:

- Precision Laser-Cut Lexan
- Preassembled Electronics
- Custom Aluminum Components
- Injection Molded Components
- Very High Coolness Factor

Toll Free: 866-512-1024 Web: www.lynxmotion.com

Basic Tests

It's useful to be familiar with common statistical tests. We've seen how different distributions have different characteristics. You can compare distributions with "Analysis of Variance" tests. There are several, ranging from the fairly simple "F" test to complicated multi-variate forms. Truthfully, there is rarely a need for engineers to use this.

A more common test is one of averages used to determine if one group is significantly different from another group. For example, you have version A and version B of a receiver and you test 10 pieces of each and find that version A has an average sensitivity of -110 dB with values ranging from -106 to -120. Version B has an average sensitivity of -113 dB, with values ranging from -100 to -119. (Note that all statistics also apply to groups. Statistical procedures cannot be applied to a single piece or single measurement.)

Is version B really more sensitive than version A or is it just random variation? Since version B costs more, is the performance worth the extra price? You would use the "T" test for means (averages) in this

example. It would tell you how different the two groups were in terms of a probability. That is, the answer would be something like 25%. This means that, 25% of the time, there is no measurable difference between versions A and B. You would then have to decide if the extra costs were worth investing into a product where 75% of the customers would see an improvement and 25% wouldn't.

It's interesting to note that most basic statistical calculations are as follows: sum the squares of the differences from the average and then take the square root. This is the same method used to find the Root-Mean-Square — or RMS value — of a signal.

Correlation compares two (or more) groups against some common factor. There is a clear correlation between drinking alcohol and car accidents and, in this case, there is a clear and direct link between them.

However, did you know that there is also a clear correlation between ice cream sales and boating accidents? Does this mean that we should restrict sales of ice cream to those over 18 or, perhaps, not allow open ice cream containers while boating? Obviously, there is only an indirect relationship here; the indirect relation-

ship is one of warm weather activities. It's very important to realize that, while things may be highly correlated, they may have no direct relationship.

Correlation (and its related statistic — regression) is useful in engineering. In particular, a special type of correlation, called "auto-correlation," is used in signal processing. This procedure compares one part of a signal to another part of the same signal. This is a search for similar patterns. Telephone equipment uses this technique to eliminate echoes. It's a very powerful and useful tool.

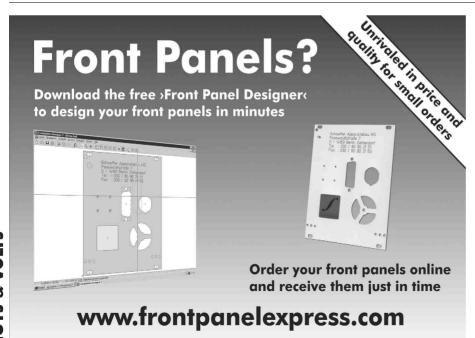
One simple statistical test that I recommend for all engineers is the Chi Square test. (Chi is pronounced like "cry" without the "r.") This is a test for an expected result. If you roll a die, you expect six to come up once every six rolls, on the average, but, of course, six won't come up every sixth roll. There will always be some variation. The Chi Square test will tell you if the variation is normal or if the dice are loaded. It will also tell you if your system is failing more than you expected.

Good Stat, Bad Stat

Many areas of engineering rely on statistics. It is extremely important for any engineer to have some familiarity with them because, without that familiarity, engineers lose their ability to determine what is reasonable and what is not. Statistics is a tool. It can be used well and it can be used poorly. Do you know enough to be able to tell the difference?

In 1975, the Atomic Energy Commission published a study, headed by Dr. Norman Rasmussen, which placed the probability of a total nuclear meltdown at less than one chance per 10,000,000 per year. NASA had statistics that said the chance of a catastrophic Space Shuttle failure was one in 100,000. (Work it out. That's a launch every day for 275 years per failure.)

Whenever you see such probabilities associated with a complex mechanical system, be very skeptical;



Circle #123 on the Reader Service Card.

In The Trenches

usually these numbers are created by someone who has an agenda. They fail to consider outside factors (a falling piece of foam) and the fact that many events are not random (especially the behavior of people). Is it a machine failure if the design causes the operators to make poor decisions? Remember, according to Mark Twain, there are three types of lies: lies, damn lies, and statistics.

Signals and Noise

Earlier. I mentioned using statistics to improve an S/N ratio or increase the resolution of an A/D converter. Here's how you do that. If you take random noise and add different random noise to it, there is an increase in noise. However, some noise peaks are partially canceled out with noise troughs. The result is that, instead of doubling, the noise increases by the square root of two. If you add a signal to an identical signal, there is twice the signal — or an increase by a factor of two. So, if you can superimpose many signals, their sum increases faster than the noise and your S/N ratio increases. The amount of increase is equal to the square root of the number of summed measurements.

If you take four measurements, you can increase your S/N by a factor of two — or 6 dB. If you take 100 measurements, it increases by a factor of 10 — or 20 dB. There is no theoretical limit to this. This approach has been used very successfully in deep space communication, sensitive radar systems, geophysical measurements, medical imaging, and many other areas.

The key to this is that you must have your signals properly aligned so that they sum. Normally, this is accomplished with some form of triggering that you control, for example the pulse from your radar. If you can't do that, but you do have a powerful computer, you could sum lots of pieces of noise and then use autocorrelation to identify similar signals and then add those signals to further

improve the S/N ratio. Gee, statistics is becoming more interesting.

You can use the same technique to improve the resolution of A/D converters. Suppose you want to measure a DC voltage to 0.1%, but you only have an eight-bit A/D on your microcomputer (μ C). Eight bits gives you 1/256-0.4% resolution. Assuming that the DC voltage varies little when compared to the sampling speed of the A/D, you can take 16 eight bit measurements and convert them to a single 10-bit measurement or take 256 measurements and get 12 bits of resolution.

There is a special requirement for this. There must be enough noise in the system to cause variations in measurement. Here's why. Suppose your real value is 4.9 volts and you can measure only in full volts. You'll get either "4" or "5" volt readings. If there is some noise, the reading will vary between 4 and 5 volts. Since the real value is so close to 5 volts and, with a normal noise distribution (Gaussian noise), the 5 value will occur more times than the 4 reading.

Knowing the distribution of the noise (or measuring it) allows you to calculate the actual reading of 4.9 volts. Now you can see why a perfect

system that only reads a single value — either 4 or 5 — cannot be improved upon with this method. In fact, some special A/D systems actually *add* noise for better performance!

Conclusion

Being familiar with statistics is an important part of being a complete engineer. It's a powerful tool that can allow you to do things that you thought were impossible. If you understand the fundamental aspects of statistics, it becomes more intuitive and much less intimidating. Next month, we'll continue with probabilities. NV

For Your Info ...

Book Recommendation. The most readable book on statistics I have found is Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education by George A. Ferguson, published by McGraw-Hill. My copy is very old — a third edition from 1971. Newer editions are available (used) for a few dollars. The latest in-print edition also features co-author Yoshio Takane. This edition is quite expensive; I have yet to review it personally.

The Standard for checking Capacitors in-circuit



Good enough to be the choice of Panasonic, Pioneer, NBC, ABC, Ford, JVC, NASA and thousands of independent service technicians.

Inexpensive enough to pay for itself in just one day's repairs. At \$179, it's affordable.

And with a 60 day trial period, satisfaction guaranteed or money-back policy, the only thing you can lose is all the time you're currently spending on trying to repair all those dogs you've given up on.

CapAnalyzer 88A

Locate shorted or leaky components or conditions to the exact spot *in-circuit*

Still cutting up the pcb, and unsoldering every part trying to guess at where the short is?



\$1/9

Your DVM shows the same shorted reading all along the pcb trace. LeakSeeker 82B has the resolution to find the defective component. Touch pads along the trace, and LeakSeeker beeps highest in pitch at the defect's pad. Now you can locate a shorted part only a quarter of an inch away from a good part. Short can be from 0 to 150 ohms

LeakSeeker 82B

Available at your distributor, or call 561-487-6103

Electronic Design Specialists www.eds-inc.com

MAY 2004 85

86

Understanding, Designing, and Constructing Robots and Robotic Systems

Personal Robotics

A Mouse's Eye View of the World

et's face it, the real core of information robotics is processing. What is done with the information a robot gathers truly determines its behavior. At the simplest level, that information could be a series of commands and times to perform them. Even at that level. there is still sensing going on; in this case, we are sensing the ticks of a clock. While this is a great start, watching your robot roll off your desk or ram into a wall because it had no sense of its surroundings gets old really fast. Building a robot that responds to its environment is what people are on a perpetual quest for, but, to do that, we need perception.

Typical sensors of the day

include photo-resistive. photoreflective. pyroelectric, optical triangulation, quadrature, and many others; however, if you make a list, you will find many optical sensors out there. Optical sensors are great because they are non-contact — they let you sense something without touching it. Of course, the king of optical sensors is the video camera. Wouldn't it be wonderful to attach a video camera to our robots and just see the world? The problem is, often times, we simply do not have the processing power to accommodate a video signal and, honestly, very often we do not need it.

Unknown to many, there are actually millions of miniature video cameras sitting on desktops across the nation. Inside every optical mouse is a miniature, 16 x 16 pixel array coupled to a digital signal processor. This little system is capable of capturing thousands of

Actual mouse-cam rendition

images a second and translating that information into motion information. Additional information can also be gained, such as feature sharpness and brightness - even 16 x 16 pixel images at six bits deep.

First off, before you go trouncing off to your local computer store or worse - destroying your mouse - a word of caution is in order; not all mice are created equal. First, make sure the Agilent logo is clearly visible on the bottom of the mouse. near the lens. There are now mice out there made by a giant software conglomerate that integrates the mouse's microcontroller on the same die as the mouse processor and sensor. While these could be adapted, the functionality we are after isn't available, as far as I know.

Another key buying point is that a true USB mouse will likely have the chip we want. A wireless may not. This gets troublesome because there are several mouse chips out there and you do not know what you are getting until you actually tear into a mouse and look at the part number on the back of the chip.

For comparison, examine Table 1 and the following information.

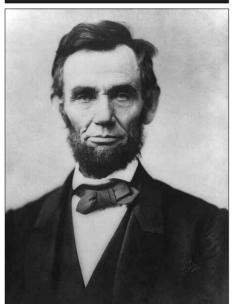
HDNS-2000

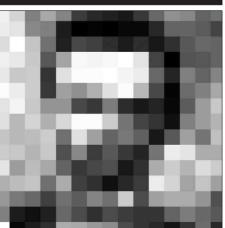
The venerable flagship of the line, typically found in the cheaper optical mice, is somewhat limited in its capabilities, but is still quite powerful.

ADNS-2030 and ADNS-2051

These are, currently, what you will

Original





typically find in optical mice in the \$20.00+ range. Wireless mice will often have the ADNS-2030.

ADNS-2610 and ADNS-2620

These are the newest in the product line. They are eight pin devices and have only serial capabilities. I have not yet seen them in a product.

Looking at the chart, the category "Image Dump" also includes the advanced register access. Via SPI, you can sense the roughness of the image (which could be used to determine focus), average brightness, maximum brightness, motion, and other configuration settings. With these, you have quite a bit of power in your hands.

To begin, you will want to download the relevant data sheets from Agilent (www.agilent.com). Go to the optical navigation selection and pick up all the datasheets that you can. If you really want to, you can go through the trouble of ordering samples, but, in all honesty, it is easier to buy a mouse or two. The onboard clock circuit and decoupling caps are all there and the odd pin spacing is accommodated. Also, mouse boards are generally only one-sided, which makes modifying them easy.

You will want to completely remove the existing microcontroller from the circuit. The easiest way is just to desolder and remove it, then make a jumper cable to your IsoPod™. Since designs differ from mouse to mouse, it is impossible for me to tell you exactly what to do. Because we are using two-wire SPI, we need to connect MISO and MOSI with a 2.2K resistor and connect MISO to the SDIO on the mouse chip.

I also connected SCLK to SCLK on the mouse chip. You should also connect PD on the mouse chip to PE3. As a matter of note, it is convenient to keep the LED as a status indicator if you decide to use external illumination. It turns bright when the mouse chip senses motion and that is a good thing.

	Voltage	lmage Dump	Quadrature	SPI	PS/2	Max Speed (fps)	
HDNS-2000	3.3, 5.0	No	Yes	No	Yes	1,500	
ADNS-2030	3.3	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	2,300	
ADNS-2051	5.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	2,300	
ADNS-2610	5.0	Yes	No	Yes	No	1,500	
ADNS-2620	5.0	Yes	No	Yes	No	2,300	
Table I							

Optics 101

One of the important things in optical systems is that, as you move your lens closer to your imager, the farther away you focus. Conversely, moving the lens farther away focuses on closer items. Well, in the case of the mouse, we are already focusing really close and, in order to focus further away, we would need to move the lens even closer. For our uses as a long-range sensor, we really want to be able to focus at a reasonable

distance. Unfortunately, this is very difficult. The plastic housing would need to be machined with extreme precision and, even then, it is a real hassle.

This is where things get sticky. Rather than inundate you with the math, I will give you the course of action I came to and leave the math to the curious. There is enough technical stuff here to keep us busy and we can derive the results we need empirically.

To begin with, there are some

Plug it in for Control!

Here is just the right computer module you want!

Plug it in your protoboard, or your own PCB design.

You get a 40MIPs DSP-core controller you can program in high level language. The multilayer, high-density, fine-lined, SMT, circuit design is already done for you. Just wire the few extras, drop in the Plug-a-PodTM, program, ... and you're ready!



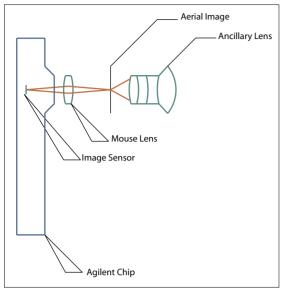
Make your own 2-layer interface board at a fraction of the cost and complexity of a larger multilayer board with a processor would be. Pick exactly the connectors you need. Add power circuits, isolation, or any particulars of your application. Plug-a-PodTM fits in less than 2 sq in. The two dual-row .1" pinouts makes connection to your circuit board wiring easy to route. Drop in a Plug-a-PodTM, to bring it all to life.

Feature rich controller: SCI w/RS-232, SPI, CANBus, 6-PWM, 6 Timers, 8-ch 12-bit A/D, 8-GPIO, 3 LED's, 80 MHz, 64K Flash, 4K SRAM, Small C, IsoMax(TM)

One of several award-winning 'Pod products from NMI

Call on Plug-a-Pod™: www.newmicros.com Tel:214-339-2204

MAY 2004 Circle #130 on the Reader Service Card.



A dissected mouse-cam

obstacles in our path that we must overcome. First, the mouse's lens has a very narrow field of view; I calculate the lens to be 4.4 mm in focal length. Second, our mouse's lens is set for an extremely close-up focus. The mouse's image sensor is only 1 mm across. This means that it needs a wide lens to be of any use. These two limiting factors led me to search for a lens that was wider and

would allow me to focus farther away. My solution was to find what is called a "board mount CCTV lens." I got lucky and found one that has a 1.9 mm focal length.

Remember our basic optical theory? It states that, as you move your lens closer to your imager, the further away you focus. This means that, to focus farther away, you need to move the lens even closer to the image sensor — a feat not easily achieved in such a small package. To further complicate things, even getting my 1.9 mm lens into the correct position proved to be difficult, as well.

The solution is to allow my 1.9 mm lens to form its image at the plane where the mouse's original lens is focused. By doing this, I am creating what is called an "aerial image" and using a relay lens. The new lens produces an aerial image that is captured by the mouse's original lens, which is now functioning as the relay lens. This has some advantages.

If I can carefully sand the slightest bit of material off the back of the mouse's lens and cause it to focus even 0.1 mm further away, I use more of the image area of the new lens to get a wider field of view. The disadvantage is that I lose light. For my purposes, I am more concerned with objects at one to two feet away, so I assume that I can provide additional illumination. as required.

This approach allows me to use the optical mouse without modifying the existing sensitive optics. If, however, you are

compelled to image directly on the chip (and I would be very disappointed if you aren't), here are a few tips: If you remove the lens assembly, you will see a truncated cone with a hole. The image sensor is directly below it.

If you use a different lens, you may wish to open up this hole. To do this, you will need to remove the cover-plate, so that you can drill it out. Careful examination will reveal a slight indent at either end of the mouse sensor. These can be gently carved away and the cover can be carefully removed. This will allow you to work directly and easily with the sensor.

You can also build a pinhole lens. This will be mounted in place of the mouse's lens. To do this, take a piece of thin brass shim stock (0.005" works well), put it on an aluminum block, and press gently with a nail that is ground to a sharp point. Then take the shim stock and sand it flat with 400-grit sandpaper. The dimple you created will break and you be left with a nice pinhole. A pinhole lens will not be as sharp, but it will have better contrast.

Whatever course of action you choose to follow, there are a few tools that will be of great value:

- A 12 mm x .5 mm tap will allow you to build your own lens boards for mounting small video lenses.
- An eye loop or other magnifier.
- A flashlight with a diffused front lens and target. Create this by putting a piece of paper with a cross drawn on it into the lens assembly.
- A pair of "extra hands."
- · A bright red LED.
- · Laser pointer.
- Frosted Scotch[®] tape.

The key here is to break the chicken/egg syndrome early on. You need to find where your lens will form an image, but you don't want to build something just to find out that it does not work. If you are truly ambitious, you can build a series of different tubes, threaded on the inside, to accommodate your lens.

Table 2

Personal Robotics

Place Scotch tape on one end of the tube and thread your lens into the other, then aim it at your flashlight in a semi-darkened room.

At some point, looking at the tape with your eye loop, you will see your flashlight in focus, but upside down. In this way, you can see the distance at which a particular lens is forming an image. This will allow you to determine the dimensions of your lens board.

Back to the chicken/egg thing, it is somewhat difficult to get the lens centered on the sensor until you have working software and it is difficult to get the software going until you have working optics. Therefore, I highly recommend using the existing optics to flesh out the software.

Once you can take pictures of the surface of your desk, you can work on the optics. The surface roughness reading can be beneficial here, since a sufficiently rough surface will read as not rough if it is out of focus.

Again, the chicken/egg thing comes into play. A rough surface that is far enough away can still appear smooth if its features are too small to be recognized as features; think of a stucco wall at 20 feet away versus one that is two inches away. By working out the software on an optical system that is known to be good, you can test optical ideas once the software works.

A laser pointer with a Scotch tape diffuser can be helpful here to "break" the chicken/egg cycle, as well. It generates what amounts to infinite roughness. By aiming your laser at the sensor and looking at the motion registers or quadrature pins, you can see if you have broken anything. Aim the laser into the mouse and wiggle the pointer around. If you sense motion, then things are good.

Once you know where your new lens wants to focus, you can set up an LED and start taking pictures of it. To start, you will want to work in a darkened room. Set the mouse sensor and optic aiming upward. Then place

the LED above it at some distance, centered on the mouse sensor.

It is easier if you have your ancillary lens focused at this distance. Next, take pictures and look at the data coming out of the lens, searching for a bright spot. Try to center this spot by moving the ancillary lens around.

Table 2 shows what the data coming out of my mouse looks like when it is centered on the lens. Notice the pattern of 63s. They are nearly centered in the data, indicating that the lens is nearly centered. Once you have it centered, you can affix your lens board with an adhesive, like hot glue. At this point, you can move the LED to a new distance, look at the data coming out, and focus it until you get the sharpest difference between low numbers and high numbers.

With these general optical tools at your disposal, you should have a reasonably easy experience getting the mouse to work.

The possibilities for this are really amazing. Imagine a line following robot that takes a picture of the line and uses an artificial neural network to determine how to steer in order to track the line. You could use a laser line generator; take pictures with and without the line generator on to detect terrain features.

You can even use it to do experiments in insect vision, called "optic flow," where you read the quadrature outputs directly to determine the motions of surrounding objects relative to you.

In the software I have provided on the *Nuts & Volts* website (**www.nutsvolts.com**), I have the IsoPod output generate HTML tables with colored backgrounds according to the pixel values of the image. You can save the output to a text file and as a UTF-8 file with the extension ".HTML." This will allow you to easily visualize the mouse's output.

If you have any interesting experiences with these versatile chips, please feel free to contact me at author@bio-bot.com NV

Learn About Microcontrollers

Athena Athena

\$6.95ea

- ·Basic Language
- ·I2c/SPI
- ·15 IO Ports
- ·Hardware Serial IO
- ·No External Components
- ·Free Development Software
- ·Several Carrier Boards
- ·Super High Speed Version Available
- ·Educational Kits Available
- ·Uparade Path to Dios
- ·Online Forums
- Tutorial

Athena Carrier Boards



Starting At \$5.95

Educational Package



Athena Microcontroller Athena EDU board Bread Board Wire Kit

Capacitors Resistors

Buttons Software

Free Software



Software has built-in command wizard.

It contains syntax and code examples for each command.

Kronos Robotics and Electronics



·PC Boards

_

89

Approaching the Final Frontier

Near Space

Experiments for Your Near Spacecraft

ow that you have a near space (NS) craft, what experiments can perform with it? Since it has a simple tracker - not a flight computer there are some limitations. There are many experiments that function on their own; however, before you can process your science results, you need to understand the format of the data transmitted by the Tiny Trak 3 in your NS craft.

Tiny Trak 3 Data Format

The Tiny Trak 3 is a PIC-based radio modem, although it might be better to call it an MO, since it does not demodulate radio transmissions. When programmed for amateur NS use, the Tiny Trak 3 uses data fields

from two GPS sentences the GPGGA and GPRMC. from both Flements sentences are combined into the Tiny Trak 3's posit. You can think of a posit as a condensed position and status report. As such, a Tiny Trak 3 posit contains enough data for you to perform some amateur science without carrying anything else inside of your NS craft.

The older Tiny Trak 2 works well as the NS avionics, but you should consider at least replacing its PIC microcontroller with the newer Tiny Trak 3 version.

The Tiny Trak 3 posit contains a time stamp that is not found in the posits of the Tiny Trak 2. The time stamp is very useful when analyzing your data. There is a way to aet around this that we'll cover at the end of this month's column.

A Sample Tiny Trak 3 Output

Example 1 shows the highest altitude posit received from one of my NS craft during a mission last year.

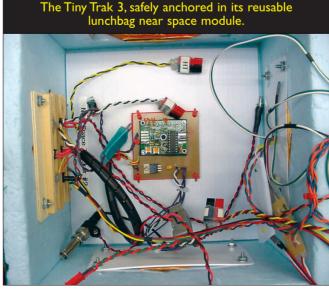
On this particular mission, my module transmitted posit reports every 60 seconds. The mission's science data was stored onboard for retrieval after recovery. This method of storing science data onboard has several benefits. For one, my important science data is not contaminated with packets from local hams and chase crews. Believe me, it can take several hours to clean up an APRS log. The second benefit is that there are no dropped packets to contend with. APRS is designed to be a robust communication method; however, packets are only transmitted once and there is no verification that they were received (this is important to consider, since the receiver is usually a moving target). As a result, posits are occasionally not received on the ground. This is not a problem for determining the landing zone of the NS craft, as there are still plenty of received posits, but, if you're sending science data over APRS, the missing data can be a real aggravation.



So what does the sample posit say? The posit from the Tiny Trak 3 uses the following format:

callsign, routing information, time, latitude, longitude, direction, speed, and altitude.

FCC (Federal Communications Commission) issues you a callsign after you earn your amateur radio license. The callsian is unique to you and is used for identification.



KD4STH-11>APT310,WIDE3-3:/143130h4313.72N/11721.12W>272/029/A=111840

Example I

The callsign remains fixed for the entire mission of the NS craft (if not for every one of its missions). The -11 after the callsign is unique to packet radio and is called an SSID. Packet stations use SSIDs so that a licensed amateur radio operator can own several packet stations that run simultaneously. The SSID is used to identify the station transmitting the packets. In the example above, the -11 SSID is used to identify the transmitting station as a balloon.

The next field indicates which version of APRS is being used by the TNC (Tiny Trak 3, in this case). This field stays constant for the Tiny Trak 3.

The routing information — in this example, "WIDE3-3" - indicates how many "bounces" a packet signal is allowed. Packet signals can be digi-peated. This occurs when a packet station that is set up to do digi-peating receives the posit report from your NS craft and retransmits it. The "-3" indicates that the posit report is allowed to be digi-peated a maximum of three times. The proper number of repeats appropriate for your module is determined by the standards used by packet radio operators in your area. Contact your local APRS user community before entering your WIDE setting. Both the callsign and routing information are programmed into the Tiny Trak 3 before launch.

The time stamp in the posit is derived from the GPS receiver and is given as time — UTC (think Greenwich Mean Time). The time stamp format is HHMMSS, with the hours given in 24-hour time. There are no commas between the hours, minutes, and seconds. The field ends with "h."

Latitude and longitude are given as degrees and minutes. Notice that there are no delimiters between the degrees and minutes. The minutes of latitude contain a decimal point. The field ends in the letter "N," indicating that the field is latitude north; the "W" in the latitude field indicates west. There is a slant separating the latitude and longitude fields.

The next two fields are pulled from the GPRMC sentence.

The first is the heading of the GPS receiver (the direction that the GPS is traveling). Since the GPS is attached to the NS craft and its balloon — which is prey to the ambient winds — this field is also the direction of the wind. The heading is measured by true north, not magnetic north.

The second GPRMC field is the speed at which the GPS receiver is traveling. This is also the wind speed. The unit of speed from a GPS receiver is given in knots. A slash is used to separate the heading and speed fields.

The last field is altitude, measured in feet. The Tiny Trak 3 converts the altitude units from the GPS receiver from

meters into feet. The altitude field is indicated by the "A=" preceding the altitude.

This is all there is to the Tiny Trak posit report. If you'd like more information on the format of posit reports, consult the APRS Protocol Reference site (http://web.usna.navy.mil/~bruninga/aprs.html).

Processing Tiny Trak 3 Posits

Now that you know the format of the posits that you have received from the NS craft, let's discuss how to process the data after a mission; this is called post-processing. Did you think the mission was over once

This is a small excerpt of the cleaned up log.

12,49,29,42,57.90,117,00.77,000,000,004481 12,49,59,42,57.89,117,00.76,119,006,004832 12,50,30,42,57.89,117,00.77,126,004,005416 12,51,29,42,57.92,117,00.66,111,009,006656 12,51,59,42,57.96,117,00.54,078,010,007279



Have a project that a microcontroller would work great with? Want to avoid a large upfront investment? Interesting in integrating a microcontroller into a design but don't want the hassle of the extra circuitry needed to support them? Programmable in easy-to-use BASIC language the BasicATOM is the logical place to start. Standard features include: 14K of Program Space, 256 Bytes of user EEPROM, over 33,000 Instructions per second, 3 Hardware Timers, Up to 8 Built-in Analog-to-Digital converters, 32 x 32 Bit Math, Floating Point Math, Firmware Upgradable, and more.

Visit us online at WWW.BASICMICRO.COM to see our complete product line or call toll free 1-800-869-5095

Example 2

KD4STH-11>APT310,WIDE3-3:/143130h4313.72N/11721.12W>272/029/A=111840 KD4STH-11>LIME,WIDE3-2:/143130h4313.72N/11721.12W>272/029/A=111840

Example 3

143130h4313.72N/11721.12W>272/029/A=111840

you got home? Either you or one of your crew members will have saved a TNC log of the flight. It is a copy of all the APRS traffic during the mission. This is a text file, so it's readable with a text editor, like Wordpad (it may be too large for Notepad).

Open the TNC log with the text editor of your choice. The first thing you'll notice is that there is a great deal of traffic from chase crews and local hams. In fact, most of the text you see has nothing to do with the posits from your NS craft. Make yourself a cup of tea because you're going to be editing the TNC log for some time.

The first step is to delete lines of text that did not originate from your Tiny Trak 3. Delete every sentence that does not begin with your callsign. Save your file frequently.

If a digi-peater was within range, you'll see some posits that were repeated before getting to your APRS station. In those cases, you'll see something that looks like the data in Example 2.

Notice that, except for the destination field, the second posit is identical to the first one. Realizing this, our next step is to delete all of the repeated posits. I prefer to do this manually to ensure accuracy. Before making deletions, look carefully at the posits. There may be times when you only see the repeated posit, not the original one. Be sure that you don't delete the repeated posit if your TNC log does not contain the original posit. Save your work again.

Next, get rid of the callsign and routing information. In

Example 2, this means:

KD4STH-11>APT310,WIDE3-3:/

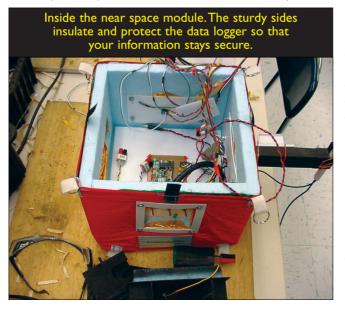
Here's where the Find/Replace feature comes in handy. In WordPad, select "Edit," then "Replace." In the "Find What" field, type the callsign and route text. Leave the "Replace With" field blank. Now click "Replace All."

Sit back and watch your PC make editing changes at warp factor six. You may notice that there were some damaged or repeated posits that didn't contain the information in the "Find What" field. You'll have to clean these up manually, unless you have lots of repeated posits. Save your work again.

Now you are left with sentences that look like that in Example 3.

Use the "Replace All" option to replace the following characters with a comma:

h N/



W> /A= /

Be sure to do the last two in the order indicated and to save your work after every replacement.

Now you have posits that look like that in Example 4.

The last step is to add commas between the hours, minutes, seconds, and minutes of latitude and longitude. Again, I have found that it is more accurate to do this manually. Don't forget to save the changes frequently.

Your final result will be a text file that looks like Example 5.

Congratulations — the hard work is over and the fun stuff begins.

You're now ready to import the text file into a spreadsheet. I'll explain how I do this in Excel. Even if you use another spreadsheet, you should find the procedure to be similar.

When you open the text file in Excel, it will ask how the text file is formatted. Tell the Text Import Wizard that the file is delimited

and, in the second screen, specify that only commas delimit the file. On the third screen, click the Finish button. Look over the spreadsheet and verify that there were no errors in formatting the TNC log.

If you find an error, back out of the file without saving it, make the necessary changes to the modified text file, and then repeat the process of importing the file back into Excel. If you're happy with the results, save the file. Now let's produce some science.

Amateur Science Experiments and Engineering

There are two levels of experiments and engineering that you can do with your current NS craft. This month, we'll examine the first, which uses only the raw posits from the Tiny Trak 3. Next month, we'll look into experiments that combine a stand-alone data logger with the posits.

Here are some of the simplest science and engineering results you can generate with your spreadsheet of posits:

- · Altitude of the NS craft over time.
- Ascent rate as a function of altitude.
- Wind speed as a function of altitude.
- Wind direction as a function of altitude.
- Descent speed as a function of altitude.

To generate these charts, begin by creating a new column in the spreadsheet called "MET" (Mission Elapsed Time).

This is the time since the launch

143130,4313.72,11721.12,272,029,111840

Example 4

14,31,30,43,13.72,117,21.12,272,029,111840

Example 5

of the NS craft. If you didn't record the exact time, you can estimate it fairly accurately with the altitude fields of the spreadsheet. In the MET column, add the result of the hour's cell, divided by 60, to the minute's cell and the result of the second's cell, divided by 60. The equation looks something like this:

=
$$(H/60) + M + (S/60)$$

in Excel:
= $(+B3/60) + C3 + (D3/60)$

Paste this equation into a couple of cells and determine the time of launch in minutes since midnight, UTC. Let's say that you determine launch to have occurred at 640 minutes after midnight, UTC. Modify the equation by subtracting the launch time, so that your equation now looks like this.

=
$$(H/60) + M + (S/60) - 640$$

in Excel:
= $(+B3/60) + C3 + (D3/60) - 640$

Copy and paste the final formula

into every cell in the MET column.

With the MET column completed, you can create the "Ascent Rate" column. In the second cell of this new column, subtract the current altitude (CA) from the previous altitude (PA). Divide this by the difference of current MET (CM) subtracted from the previous MET (PM). This equation divides the change in altitude by the change in time, yielding an ascent rate. The equation will look like this:

Copy and paste this equation into every cell of the Ascent Rate column.

Before creating your charts, delete any calculated cells that are in error because of missing data. You'll see impossibly high rates when the equation tries to use an altitude or time from empty cells.

If you're not familiar with speed

Order online at: www.melabs.com

Development Tools for PICmicro MCUs micro Engineering Rabs, Inc.

Phone: (719) 520-5323 Fax: (719) 520-1867 Box 60039 Colorado Springs, CO 80960

Serial Programmer for PICmicro

\$119.95

Includes:

Programmer
9-pin Serial Cable
AC Power Adapter
7/F Adapter for 8 to 40-pin I

AC Power Adapter \$39.95
ZIF Adapter for 8 to 40-pin DIP
Software for Windows 98/Me/NT/2K/XP



EPIC Parallel Port Programmer starting at \$59.95

Optional

USB Adapter

LAB-X Experimenter Boards



Pre-Assembled Board Available for 8, 14, 18, 28, and 40-pin PIC MCUs 2-line, 20-char LCD Module 9-pin Serial Port Sample Programs Full Schematic Diagram

Pricing from \$69.95 to \$349.95

PICProto Prototyping Boards



Double-Sided with Plate-Thru Holes Circuitry for Power Supply and Clock Large Prototype Area Boards Available for most PIC MCUs Documentation and Schematic

Pricing from \$8.95 to \$19.95

BASIC Compilers for PIC MCUs



Easy-To-Use BASIC Commands Windows 9x/Me/2K/XP Interface

PicBasic Compiler \$99.95

BASIC Stamp 1 Compatible
Supports most 14-bit Core PICs
Built-In Serial Comm Commands

PicBasic Pro Compiler Supports all PICmicro MCUs \$249.95

Direct Access to Internal Registers
Supports In-Line Assembly Language
Interrupts in PicBasic and Assembly
Built-In USB, I2C, RS-232 and More
Source Level Debugging

See our full range of products, including Books, Accessories, and Components at:

<u>www.melabs.com</u>



Circle #127 on the Reader Service Card.



Near Space

measured in units of knots, then create a new column for mph data called "Speed." In this column, multiply the speed (S) measured in knots by 1.15. The equation will look like this:

Copy and paste this equation into every cell of the column.

Create Your Charts

There are two charts I want to discuss in detail. On the "Altitude Over MET" chart, notice that the climb of the NS craft is very constant, except for a funny transition around 20,000 to 30,000 feet. For some reason, the balloon changes its ascent rate around this altitude. Before and after this transition, the climb remains uniform. Also notice the plunge after balloon burst. The parachute is opened constantly during descent, but, because of the low air density in NS, the first part of the descent is far more rapid. The increasing air density slows the module down as it approaches the around.

In the "Wind Speed Over Altitude" chart, look for the jet stream. Around an altitude of 40,000 feet, the wind speed will peak. Depending on how close you got to the center of the jet stream, these winds can exceed 100 mph. Just wait until you chase a NS craft that is traveling at 120 mph! Fortunately, you'll notice that the jet stream is very narrow. It doesn't take the module very long to rise above the jet stream and slow down.

More advanced charts can be created using spherical trig to calculate NS craft range azimuth and elevation from the launch site as a function of MET or altitude. We'll look into this in a future column.

If you used a Tiny Trak 2 for your mission, you can still get useful data with a little more effort. Just remember the frequency for data transmission that was programmed into the Tiny Trak 2. After you create the MET field, increment each MET cell by the time between transmissions. To determine the location of missing posits, create a chart of altitude over MET.

Remember that the ascent into NS is smooth, so abrupt changes in altitude show where your spreadsheet is missing posits. Increment the MET cells involved with abrupt altitude changes until the final chart has a smooth altitude over time. Once this is done, you can create your charts as discussed above.

In next month's column, we'll compare a variety of data loggers, learn how to program them to collect the data required, and convert some of this data into easy-to-understand charts. **NV**

Tech Forum

QUESTIONS

Where can I get a circuit for a switching power supply used for a high/low intensity halogen lamp or even a replacement supply? The one I have is a wall wart type, which has an output of 12 and 8 volts AC to power the lamp. There isn't any other information on the case, aside from in and out voltages. Besides being cheap, I like the lamp.

#5041

Tony Anzevino via Internet

I'd like a schematic on how to connect a transmitter/receiver made by **www.radiotronix.com** and sold by Mouser Electronics to use as a USB (v.1.1) wireless transmitter/receiver for my printer

This is a READER-TO-READER Column, All

questions AND answers will be provided by Nuts & Volts readers and are intended to

promote the exchange of ideas and provide

assistance for solving problems of a technical

nature. All guestions submitted are subject to

editing and will be published on a space

available basis if deemed suitable to the

publisher. All answers are submitted by readers

and NO GUARANTEES WHATSOEVER are

made by the publisher. The implementation of

any answer printed in this column may require

varying degrees of technical experience and

should only be attempted by qualified

individuals. Always use common sense and

Send all material to Nuts & Volts Magazine, 430

Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879, OR fax

(909) 371-3052, OR email to

and/or scanner. I'd like to connect the transmitter (RCT-433-AS, through a male USB plug) to the PC's USB female plug and the receiver (RCR-433-RP) to the printer's USB male jack; the same would apply — only in reverse — for the scanner. The transmitter/receiver uses SMD components and would not take up too much space if fitted into a very small box.

#5042

Dan via Internet

I will be moving to Europe and would like to take some of my handheld power tools with me (e.g., a router). These tools are powered with universal motors and I wonder if I could build a triac-based controller to run these tools from the European

indicate to that effect.

• Comments regarding answers printed in this column may be printed in the Reader Feedback section if space allows.

QUESTION INFO
To be considered

All questions should relate to one or more of the following:

- I) Circuit Design
- 2) Electronic Theory
- 3) Problem Solving
- 4) Other Similar Topics

Information/Restrictions

- No questions will be accepted that offer equipment for sale or equipment wanted to buy.
- Selected questions will be printed one time on a space available basis.
- Questions may be subject to editing.

ANSWER INFO

forum@nutsvolts.com

good judgement!

- Include the question number that appears directly below the question you are responding to.
- Payment of \$25.00 will be sent if your answer is printed. Be sure to include your mailing address if responding by email or we can not send payment.
- Your name, city, and state, will be printed in the magazine, unless you notify us otherwise. If you want your email address printed also,

Helpful Hints

- Be brief but include all pertinent information. If no one knows what you're asking, you won't get any response (and we probably won't print it either)
- Write legibly (or type). If we can't read it, we'll throw it away.
- Include your Name, Address, Phone Number, and Email. Only your name, city, and state will be published with the question, but we may need to contact you.

220 V grid or whether I would have to use a transformer. I can think of two potential problems: first, the brushes might arc excessively at 220 V and, second, there would be a greater risk of the motor burning if the tool stalled (this could, perhaps, be solved by a dedicated fuse). I would appreciate any comments and advice.

#5043

F.X. Penney via Internet

I am tired of people breaking into my place. Is it possible to set up a remote video monitoring system — using my home PC with cable ISP as my base — to monitor my cabin (80 miles away) through telephone service and a PC, with two cameras inside the cabin?

#5044

Albin Bauer via Internet

I need a schematic for a transformerless power supply with 120 VAC input and 12 volts at 40 amps or 24 volts at 20 amps output. Can anyone help with either a schematic or website where I can find one?

#5045

Norm Doty via Internet

I have owned a Fluke 8020A multimeter for about 10 years. It is no longer usable, as the display has turned black. I have contacted Fluke and they do not have a replacement display for this meter — their solution is to buy a new one. I really can't afford to buy new digital multimeters every 10 years. Does anyone have a solution to my problem?

#5046

James Blair Cypress, CA

I'm looking to buy a very powerful ultrasonic transmitter to send waves down the casing of an oil well (2,000 to 3,000 feet deep) and create motion in the fluid. Does anyone have any sources for such a device?

#5047

Freeman Pickett Gonzales, TX

Is it possible to purchase equipment for discovering the identity of a phone caller that the *69 dial

back service reports as an unreachable private line?

#5048

Ed Research Indiana, PA

I have just finished building a small CNC router table. It works well for making relatively shallow cuts, like in PCBs. I would like to start working with plastics, like Lexan and PVC. These are more difficult to cut with a small CNC router, since they are normally 3 to 6 mm thick. I know of ARC welders that can be used to cut through sheet metal, but I am looking for "simple" lasers that can be used to cut through these plastics and not metal. Is there a solution out there?

#5049

Ronald Wijngaarde The Netherlands

I have an old keyboard (from a Wyse 2108 computer, vintage 1988 or so). It has a fantastic touch that I have been unable to find in modern keyboards. I've tried all 24 possible combinations of the four signals in an

adapter cable, but none of them works. I'm guessing that there is some other incompatibility preventing this old keyboard from working on a more modern computer.

Can anyone point me toward the parts and instructions I would need to build a new keyboard from this old one's keys and a modern PS/2 bit of electronics or suggest another way to get it to talk to a PS/2 keyboard port?

#50410

Dick Steffens
via Internet

Can anyone suggest a source for negative-acting, photo-sensitized boards, such as those Kepro used to supply?

#50411

Don Wruck via Internet

ANSWERS

[1048 — January 2004]

I have a Super 8 motion picture camera that runs on a 7.2 volt

battery, but doesn't run in sync with the sound, which I've recorded on a digital real time recorder.

I'm looking for kits or plans to build my own crystal sync for a 7.2 volt motor. I tried searching the Internet, but there is no information available! Thank you!

It may be impractical to add crystal sync to your Super 8 camera unless you want to heavily modify the camera - a job best left for professionals. You'd need a service manual first and you'd be attempting to control the motor speed while sampling its speed with some sort of tachometer device. That signal would be fed to a phase locked loop and compared to а crystal-based reference. It's a very ambitious project and not at all for the casual tinkerer. However, there is another alternative that might depending on what type of film you are trying to produce and requires no equipment modification.

If your final film is to be edited and shown on a Super 8 sound projector with magnetic stripes on the film, here is a suggestion. Most cameras and projectors run at a fairly stable — but perhaps inaccurate — speed. Try loading your location sound into a computer with an audio editing program.

The program will allow you to make adjustments to the speed of the audio without changing pitch. With a bit of experimentation, you should be able to get your sound to sync with your film for at least a minute or so. You can then dub it — perhaps in short sections — to your magnetically striped film as it runs through your sound projector.

Sure, there are limits to this, but, if you are committed to shooting and showing Super 8 film, it may be your cheapest fix. Try downloading the open source program Audacity — it's free and very cool (audacity.sourceforge.net) and available for PCs and Macs. It has all the features you will need to not only correct your sync, but to actually build a soundtrack.

Jim Addie La Grange Park, IL



measures each second of time as 9,192,631,770 vibrations of a cesium 133 atom in a vacuum) and give time which is accurate to

approx. 1 second every million years. Our timepieces even account automatically for daylight saving time, leap years, and leap seconds. \$7.95 Shipping & Handling via UPS. (Rush available at additional cost) Call M-F 9-5 CST for our free catalog.

Tech Forum

#2 To mangle a metaphor, you're trying to pull the horse with the cart. The Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE) has written the prevailing standard for dealing with synchronization in this field. SMPTE time code allows for various frame rates, specifically 30. 29.97, 25, and 24 frames per second (fps), with some rates requiring "drop frames" every so often for accurate synch. Among other things, the different rates in the SMPTE standard allow black & white and color NTSC & PAL video and motion picture frame rates to be synchronized with audio.

The "gotcha" is that this is not implemented in the industry by altering the camera or frame rate speeds; what is changed is the sampling rate of the audio. Where normally one would use strict sampling rates of 44.1 (CD), 48 (digital tape), or 96 kHz (various digital recorders) for sound, the SMPTE code causes a controlling unit to slightly alter these audio sampling rates in order to keep the media in synch. MIDI time code (MTC) can also be used in some cases, for example, synching a digital recorder with an analog tape machine.

I don't know much about Super 8, but I would imagine that, if you don't want to move to video tape, the best thing you can do is transfer your film images to digital form and then use a standard computer application, like ProTools, to synch up your audio and video.

Technologies that are no longer on the cutting edge lose their value quickly, even though they are still quite serviceable and can be picked up very inexpensively on eBay. I suspect that any homebrew approach is going to cost you more than a little research and some well placed bids. For more on SMPTE time code, try: www2.sfu.ca/sca/Manuals/ZAAPf/t/time code.html

Mark Emery Bolles Alamo, CA

[10415 — January 2004]

I have a Compaq Presario 1277 laptop with a Li-Ion battery bearing the notation "14.8 V, 3.2 AHr." I'd

like to know what this actually means and, if possible, how to calculate the battery's actual output, the amount of time it will supply needed power, etc.

Also, is it possible to replace this battery with a homemade solution, based on something I read several issues back about super capacitors (1 farad and greater)? If the battery is rated at 14.8 V, 3.2 AHr, that means that, in theory, it can supply 4.8 volts at 3.2 amps for 1 hour or $14.8 \times 3.2 = 47.36$ watts for 1 hour. In practice, this value is dependent on the discharge rate — you usually get much more life at low discharge rates. As an example, if you discharge the battery at 0.1 amps, in theory, you should get 14.8 volts for



3.2/.1 = 32 hours, but, in practice, you

might get 60 hours out of it. Also, if you discharge at a high rate (like 10 amps), you might get much less usable power (watts) out of the battery. In any event, this battery is capable of supplying far more power than any "Supercap" solution you are likely to be able to afford. It's also much more compact.

The energy stored in a capacitor is equal to 1/2 CV \wedge 2. A 1 farad capacitor at 5 V stores $1/2 \times 1 \times 5 \wedge 2$ joules = 12.5 joules, which is 12.5 watts for one second or .00347 watt hours. Since your battery supplies 47.36 watt hours, the capacitor can supply .00347/47.36 = .0000733 of the power of the battery pack.

Robert Zusman Scottsdale, AZ

[2042 — February 2004]

We are searching for a solution to the problem of the ultrabass sound from stereos in cars that drive down the busy street we live

on. The loud bass noises and vibrations penetrate our house. setting off resonances that rattle our walls and windows. The rumbling from other vehicles buses, trucks, and trains - is also an aggravation.

Is there a technology available that could cancel out these noises? Or, perhaps, is there a metal screen that could be plastered into the walls and have a charge applied to it that would cancel out the low frequency sound waves – similar to the screen embedded in the glass of the microwave oven door?

We would appreciate help with problem. this which is becomina more persistent.

I There is technology available that can cancel "predictable"

"coherent" types of noise, such as the roar of an airplane engine or continuous traffic noise. technology has been applied in noise cancelling headsets worn by pilots and in the headrests of some automobiles. Microphones in each earpiece pick up the sound waves at about the same time as they hit your eardrum. The noise cancelling circuitry "inverts the signal" produced by the microphones and produces a sound wave at the speakers that is 180 degress out of phase from the original. When the two waves hit your eardrum, they cancel and the sound is heard at a reduced level or not at

Γ1045 — January 20041

I'd like to build a simple interval timer to run a 12 volt CPU cooling fan. It should turn the fan on for five minutes and then off for about three. If it is adjustable, that would be even better.

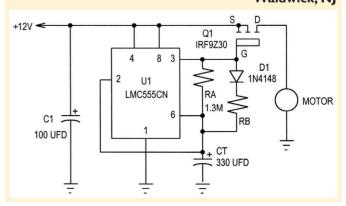
A very simple circuit using a CMOS 555 timer and a P-channel HEXFET can be used to operate a motor in an off/on sequence, as shown in this schematic diagram.

The 555 chip is operated in a slightly modified 50% duty cycle circuit where the on time of the motor is determined by the values of RA and CT. This time can be calculated from the expression T = 0.7 (RA) (CT) where RA is in megohms and CT is in microfarads. The motor is turned on when the output of the chip is low. RA can be made variable to adjust the on time of the motor.

Values of 1.3 M Ω and 330 μ F will result in an on time of 300 seconds. A low-leakage electrolytic is recommended.

Without D1 and RB in the circuit, the off time of the motor would be the same as the on time. When D1 and RB are added as shown, CT is charged up faster during the time when pin 3 of the chip is high, resulting in a shorter off time for the motor. RB may be made variable to control the off time of the motor. A good starting value for RB would be about 1 $M\Omega$.

Anthony Caristi Waldwick, NJ



Seetron Serial LCDs

Interface a sharp LCD display to your BASIC Stamp® or other micro-controller project with ease. No-solder wiring harnesses and easy mounting kits available too. See www.seetron.com today.

\$45 BPI-216

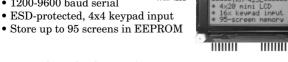
\$49

\$99

SGX-120L

\$119 TBM-4251

- 3.2×1.4 in. supertwist LCD
- 2400/9600 baud serial
- Low (≈2mA) current draw
- Great with BASIC Stamps®
- 3.2 x 2 in. backlit LCD
- 1200-9600 baud serial
- Advanced protocol, 4 switch inputs
- EEPROM for configuration settings
- Favorite for OEM applications
- 3.2 x 1.4 in. graphics LCD
- 2400/9600 baud serial
- Font and 15 screens in EEPROM
- Easily draw points, lines, screens
- 3 x 2 in. supertwist LCD
- 1200-9600 baud serial
- ESD-protected, 4x4 keypad input



Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.

1939 S. Frontage Rd. #F, Sierra Vista, AZ 85635 phone 520-459-4802 • fax 520-459-0623 www.seetron.com • sales@seetron.com

More displays available, including bright VFDs. See www.seetron.com

Circle #47 on the Reader Service Card

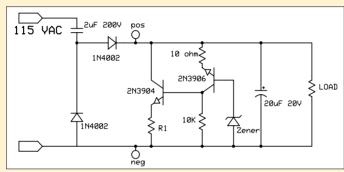
all. Digital signal processing is employed to filter and shape the signals for a greater effect. You can purchase a pair of noise cancelling headphones for under \$300.00. The same technology has been developed on a larger scale using large loudspeakers and high-powered amplifiers to cancel unwanted noise in a room environment.

[2041 — February 2004]

Does anyone have a schematic for a well regulated and efficient 120 VAC, transformerless power supply (no step down transformer of any kind – just diodes, resistors, caps, and voltage regulators) with an output of 9 or 12 VDC at 40 mA?

#1 An efficient power supply schematic is shown, though it is dangerous, because you have a good chance of getting the hot and return sides of the line reversed. This power supply is a current source, so a parallel voltage regulator

is necessary. The 2 μ F series capacitor should get you close to, if not quite up to 40 mA. Pick a Zener voltage that will equal your desired voltage. Subtract 1 volt, then multiply by 20 to

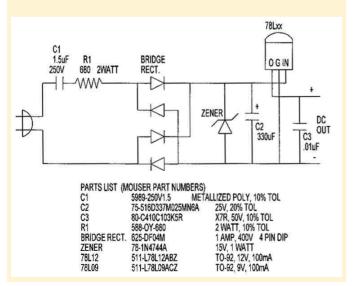


get R1's resistance. For 9 V, R1 would be 160 Ω ; for 12 V, it would be 220 Ω . In these examples, the power through the resistor is on the order of 0.5 W, so use a full 1 W part.

Alonzo E. Fuller Grants Pass, OR

#2 The circuit below will supply a maximum of 40 mA. Keep in mind that this circuit is connected to the 120 volt power and is potentially lethal. The supply and the load must be enclosed in such a way that the user cannot be electrocuted.

Russell Kincaid Milford, NH



The technique works well for predictable types of noise. Blocking out the unpredictable noises found around the home — like those loud bass sounds you described — requires more sophisticated DSP software, which is currently not available for consumer use.

John Montalbano Middeltown, NJ

#2 A physical barrier — such as insulation or a wall - is still the best way to block street noise. Large scale devices to cancel noise are used in some industrial settings, but only noise canceling headphones (such as Sony MDR-NC20) are available to consumers. The theory of operation relatively simple. implementation is difficult. Since sound is a pressure wave, it can be canceled out by an "opposite" wave. When the pressure of the noise wave is higher than the background pressure, the canceling wave must have a lower pressure and vice versa.

Hobbyists, Designers, Students:

Why wire-wrap when you can get PCB prototypes for much less?

Our Standard PCBs include Tooling, Mask, and Legend

2 Layer5 day\$13 each

4 Layer 5 day \$33 each

Our "Bare PCBs" have no mask and no legend but can give you even more SAVINGS!

\$40 lot + 60cents per square inch for 2 layer Bare PCBs

Easy Online Ordering at: www.PCBFABExpress.com



Email: support@pcbfabexpress.com Tel: (408) 857 0039

Alan J. DeWeerd University of Redlands Redlands, CA

[2047 — February 2004]

I need to generate a 0 to 5 volt triangle wave. I tried to obtain this from a 555 timer chip, but it only produced a waveform that varied from 1/3 to 2/3 Vcc. Can anyone help me out with a circuit?

The schematic shown will produce a linear triangle wave. The frequency is determined by

R2 and C1 and the amplitude setting, R3. If R3 is set higher than 6.5 volts, the oscillator will hang. The supply

+8v TO PIN 14 C2 .1uF CD4013 R1 ≦ D 0 CD4013 CL C3 .1 uF R2 = 10K MIN, 10 MEG MAX TRIANGLE WAVE OUT LM393 CD4013 [2047 — February 2004]

voltages can be varied as long as the total doesn't exceed 15 volts and the positive is at least 1.5 volts higher than the triangle wave.

Russell Kincaid Milford, NH



CLASSIFIEDS

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

\$50.00 Per Inch — No extra charge for color (Limited time offer).

Classified ads must be paid in full prior to the closing date.

Visa/MC/Amex accepted. Payment for ads received after the closing date will cause the ad to be placed in the following issue, at our discretion. Minimum charge is one inch with half-inch increments.

No proofs will be sent. Ads to be typeset by *Nuts & Volts* must be received by the closing date. Supplied ads must be received by the artwork due date.

Call the office at 909-371-8497 or Email classads@nutsvolts.com for closing dates, available sizes, and special prepay discount offers.

Components

FREE 120 Pg CATALOG

Electronic components, kits, test equipment, tools, and supplies for hams, hobbyists, and businesses. Many hard-to-find items like variable capacitors, vernier dials, coil forms, magnet wire, and toroids. Ocean State Electronics

RF Transistors, Door Knob Caps, Power Supplies, Tubes, Coax, Teflon Wire

2SC2879 2SC2290 3-500Z 4CX250B

See our website for other products www.westgateparts.com
Westgate 1-800-213-4563

Antique Electronics

www.ChildhoodRadios.com

The resource for collectors of vintage (50s & 60s) electronics:

•Parts •Supplies •How-to Videos •Tools •Batteries •Adapters •Service Documents •Message Board, •Links to Collectors, & More

FOR SALE APPLE 1 MICROCOMPUTER VERY RARE P.O. Box 179 Floyd, VA 24091

Speakers

Land@swva.net



Robotics





www.1sorc.com

ARobot Kit from Arrick Robotics uses the Basic Stamp II. Quality metal construction. Easy to assemble and very expandable. \$235.00

www.robotics.com/arobot



Discover **Muscle Wires** Motorless Motion They actually shorten in length when powered and lift thousands of times their own weight! • Strong • Silent • Low Voltage • 11 sizes • Project Book & Deluxe Kit (#3-168) just \$59.95

Muscle-Wires.com • Mondo-tronics, Inc.
Order Toll Free 800-374-5764



3 Axis XYZ Table

Professional Quality at Hobbyist Prices

- · High speed servo controlled precision
- Step resolution capability to .0001"
- · Ideal for routing, plasma or laser applications
- · Includes CAM software for multi axis 3D cutting
- · Cost effective with high reliability

www.NextWaveAutomation.com

www.nutsvolts.com

Amateur Radio

www.4atv.com

\$129/ea
2.4 GHz Power Amplifier,

Power Supply included, 10-40 mW Input, 1 W Output, Size: Approx 2" X 2" X 3/4"

CONTROLLERS

Robot Bases. PIC, OOPic, Stamp and multi-servo controllers. Also, Pocket TestBench. Chips, kits, and assembled.

www.oricomtech.com

Back issues of Nuts & Volts are available at www.nutsvolts.com

Batteries/Chargers



-Lead Acid Battery Chargers--Thermally controlled/current regulated--Float charging method--LED status indicator-Models in stock: 12V/1.6A - \$65.88 12V/1A - \$55.10 Plus \$6.50 S&H Satisfaction guaranteed



800.280.7685 • www.cell-con.com

Plans/Kits

JAMMERS:

Plans for cellular, AM and FM radio, GPS, wireless LAN and more. Other interesting electronic plans. www.kenneke.com

kenneke@kenneke.com

MAGNETIC LEVITATION KIT

Suspend small objects in space using magnetism!





ORDER ON LINE: www.arttec.net/Levitation/Kit.html

Aviation Electronics

KINGSLEY HOTSTAMP

foil machines for imprinting leather, etc., and electrical wire marking. Manual or automatic machines and type available.

Call 760-749-0239 bjnash@n2.net

Security

www.matco.com Color Mini Pinhole Camera

SONY 1/3" CCD, 380 TVL, 0.1 Lux/f2.0, 3.6 mm Lens Size: 0.9" X 0.9" X 0.5"



Color Lens/Pinhole Box Camera SONY 1/3" CCD. 380 TVI

0.5 Lux/f2.0. \$109/ea (with Audio) 3.6 mm Lens,

Super Hi-Res Color Lens Box Camera



(800)719-9605

SONY 1/3" CCD 470 TVI 0.4 Lux/f2.0. 3.6 mm Lens sales@matco.com

SWEEP A ROOM FROM THE DOOR **ZAP CHECKER MODEL 270**



SENSITIVITY - VERY HIGH 2.4 GHz bugs detected at 30+ fee

BROADBAND - 10 MHz - 4.5 GHz Hot for detecting 2.4, 1.2, 0.9 GHz devices

3 DETECTION MODES

LINEAR - For initial detection from a distance LOG - To pinpoint the device MID - To sort through multiple signal source: SILENT VIBRATOR

ANALOG METER & LED DISPLAYS

SELECTABLE ANTENNA OPTIONS

SMA COAXIAL INPUT - For highly directional antennas
PINPOINT BUG LOCATION FROM THE DOOR

2 FIXED INTERNAL ANTENNAS - No adjustments needed

ALAN BROADBAND CO. \$329 with directional 1.8 - 6.4 GHz Log Periodic antenna 93 ARCH ST., REDWOOD CITY, CA 94062 (550) 369-9627 (888) 369-9627 FAX: (650) 369-3788 (+ \$7 S&H. CA Residents add 8.25% tax

WWW.ZAPCHECKER.COM

Computer Hardware



- * USB to CAN interface
- * Now Faster! 1Mbps thruput
- * All PC source code included
- * Test software with source code
- * Over 8 years of CAN experience designing and selling interfaces



Zanthic Technologies Inc. 403-526-8318 www.zanthic.com

Tech Survival Offers Electronics, security, energy computers, Net, phones, medical legal, financial weird, Cat.\$1

www.matco.com

Miniature CMOS Camera

1/4" CMOS, 380 TVL, 3 Lux/f2.0. 3.6/5.5mm Lens B/W: \$29/ea Color: \$39/ea

Weather Proof Infrared Illuminator CCD Camera



B/W: AX-808 \$139/ea 1/3" CCD Sensor, Built-in 11 IR LEDs. 380 TVL. 0Lux/F2.0. Al. BLC, 5' or 60' Cable Available
Color: AX-808C \$169/ea 1/4" CCD Sensor, Built-in 11 IR EDs, 330 TVL, 0Lux/F2.0, AI, BLC, 5' or 60' Cable Available

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

onestartek.ne

nique | Original | Customized | Specia Needs Special Projects Devices Electronics, security, energy, phones, cars, biomed, EMF, RF, sound, light, mind control, improv...

Membrane Keyboards/Switches

CUSTOM MEMBRANE KEYBOARDS / SWITCHE



1 TO 2 WEEKS TURNAROUND VERY COMPETITIVE PRICING

Ex.: (5) 4-switch keyboards for \$395.00 Custom metal backplates, cases and assemblies Electronic assemblies/graphic overlays

Picofab Inc.

Tel: (418) 622-5298 Toll free: 1-888-408-4780 Email: sales@picofab.net

Misc. Electronics Wanted

Wanted: Balancing machines & vibration analyzing equipment manufactured by the following: •Spectral Dynamics •Hofmann •Bentley Nevada •Schenck •IRD Mechanalysis •Gishott Contact Mike Park at E.T.

Balancing, 12823 Athens Way, Los Angeles, CA 90061 310-538-9738 FAX: 310-538-8273

Connectors Wire/Cable

The RF Connection 213 N. Frederick Ave., Ste. 11NV Gaithersburg, MD USA 20877 http://www.therfc.com/

Complete Selection of MIL-Spec Coax, Also New: 9092, RG8X with Type II Jacket. RF Connectors and Relays Intro Price\$23.00/100ft RF Connectors and Relays

UG-21B/U N Male for RG-213/214 \$5.00 UG-21D/U N Male for RG-213/214 \$3.25 N Connectors for 9913/Flexi4XL/9096 UG-21B/9913\$6.00 / Pins Only....\$1.50 UG-21D/9913 .\$4.00 / Extra Gasket\$0.75 Amphenol 83-ISP-1050 PL-259 \$0.90 UG-176/U Reducer RG-59/8X, \$0.25 or 5/\$1.00

UG-175/U Reducer RG-58/58A, \$0.25 or 5/\$1.00

Silver Teflon PL-259/Gold Pin, \$1.00 or 10/\$9.00

MIL-Spec Coax Available (Teflon, PVC IIA) New Product: Belden 9913F, 9913 with High Density PE Foam dielectric, stranded center cond. and Duobond III Jacket \$0.80/ft or \$76.00/100ft

Call for Specials of the Month

Full Line of Audio Connectors for Icom. Kenwood, and Yaesu

8 Pin Mike Female 8 Pin Mike Male Panel \$2.50 13 Pin DIN for Kenwood \$2.75 8 Pin DIN for Icom \$1.00 8 Pin DIN for Kenwood \$1.50 Prices Do Not Include Shipping

Orders 800-783-2666 Info 301-840-5477 FAX 301-869-3680

ANAHEIMWIRE PRODUCTS



Manufacturer and distributor of electrical and electronic wire and cable since 1973.

ITEMS AVAILABLE FROM OUR STOCK:

Hook up wire, Shrink tubing, Cable ties, Connectors. Wire cut & strip to specs. If interested, please call 1-800-626-7540 FAX: 714-563-8309

See us on the Internet: www.anaheimwire.com or email: info@anaheimwire.com Visa/MC/Amex.

Mfg. Custom Data/Computer Cables Network, Coaxial, Fiber Optics Wholesale & Retail

R & D Electronic Supply

714-979-1834

3301 S. Harbor #108, Santa Ana, CA Visit us at www.rdelectronic.com

Printer Supplies

Hard-to-find Printer Ribbons

INKJET REFILLS INKJET CARTRIDGES AT DISCOUNT PRICES

Write for price list or check out our web page.

H.T. Orr - Computer Supplies 249 Juanita Way Placentia, CA 92870-2216

TOLL FREE 1-800-377-2023 LOCAL 714-528-9822 FAX 714-993-6216 email: Htorr@aol.com http://users.adelphia.net/~htorr

Education

Affordable Robotics **Training Courses in:**

Basic Electronics Digital Electronics Relay Control
Servo Controllers PLC Systems Hydraulic Systems

From Basic to Advanced!

WWW.UCANDO-CORP.COM

1-800-678-6113

FREE SHIPPING!

UCANDO VCR Educational Products Co. (Est. 1988)

CCS C Compiler for PIC Microcontrollers

Software Development Kits

Include full IDE Compiler and In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer

Everything you need to get started in C--all in one box!

Embedded C Language Development Kit



Student Version only \$149! PCWH Full Version \$499 PCW Full Version \$424 Hardware only \$99

Other Proto Board Options: 18F452 18F6720 18F8720 12F675

Also Available:

CAN Bus Development Kit **USB** Development Kit Embedded Internet Demo Kit



262-797-0455 www.ccsinfo.com/picc Please Use Code CJ3

_ (m)

NEED TO READ?

See Pages 34-35!

102

CLASSIFIEDS

Military Surplus



FAIR RADIO SALES

WEBSITE: fairradio.com E-MAIL: fairradio@fairradio.com PHONE: 419-227-6573 FAX: 419-227-1313 2395 St Johns RD - Box 1105 Lima, OH 45802 VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER Address Dept. N/V

ELECTRONIC MILITARY SURPLUS 2000 WATT SOLA REGULATOR

lated sinusoidal waveform that Is is lated from variations and disturban in the input voltage. Also provides isolation and step-up/step-down to allow for various input/output voltatus 95-130/175-235/190-260/380-55 60Hz. Output 120/240/VAC 60Hz. Al. 17.8x11.4x96, 115 lbs sh / Unused, 2526 ea, 2/8

WHEATSTONE BRIDGE

Wheatstone Bridge us easure DC resistance.

Allow money for shipping on merch

SEND FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG!!

Hand Operated Generator

Telefunken GN-58-A

Specifications:

- 6.3 Volt
- ➤ 425 Volt



Call (479) 521-0056

v.SwissArmyVehicles.com

Audio/Video

www.matco.com SCOPECAM Telescopic Video System - Built-in hi-res color cam



\$499/set

- Built-in 2.5" TFT color LCD monitor Built-in video output port fo
- recording or display

 Day/night application
- switchable
 Powered by rechargeable
 Lithium battery
 1" tube rings, slide rail, AC
 charger, DC charger,
 assembly tool and custom molded case included
- scope & tripod not include

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

www.matco.com 4 Channel PC Based Digital Video Capture Card



DVRC-XP4 Special Price \$149 30 fps, 640 x 480, RCA Video Input, 1 Channel Audio Input

(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

- www.matco.com
 5VDC CCD Color Board Camera
 Super high performance
 - Powered by 5 VDC - SONY 1/4" CCD Sensor

 - 400 TV Lines
 - 0.01Lux - 3.6 mm lens included
 - 1"W x 1.5"H x 3/4"D
 - OEM versions available
- 800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

Miscellaneous Electronics For Sale

OVER 4,300 ITEMS IN STOCK

Surplus & Refurbished Electronic Equipment Parts & Accessories

Audio, Communication, Computer, Telephone, & Video Equipment. Repair Parts & Service Manuals



SMC ELECTRONICS www.smcelectronics.com

On Sale Now

Cordless Telephone Battery Packs 50 - 75% OFF RETAIL PRICES!

Flectronic Distributing or Manufacturing Company. Anything Cons

Our 25th Year in Wholesale Liquidations!

ISE Ph: 956-350-5555 / 888-351-555 www.isesurplus.com

RS485/422/232/TTL

ASC24T \$45 · Converters

- · Repeaters
- · Fiber Optics
- · Digital I/O
 - Multidrop RS232 • Custom Units
 - · Auto TX Enable

Extensive Interface Product Line

RS232 "Extension Cords" Up to 115.2 Kbps, 4000 ft. ++ Large Multidrop Networks. Isolated Units. Smart Units Remote Relay "Extension Cords"

Call the RS485 Wizards at (513) 874-4796

Smith www.rs485.com

Subscribe today!

Design/Engineering Services



ONE PASSircuitTM goes Surface Mount See it now at www.onepasinc.com Stock up now for Dads & Grads Buy 3 get 1 Free from 5/1/04 to 6/20/04

Electronic Engineering Consulting

Product development from concept to completed circuit board or product. Digital and analog expertise. Microcontroller design for Motorola, Intel, TI ultra low power Microcontrollers, In-House schematic capture and PCB layouts.

Dave Lancaster Infotech Controls P.O. Box 2822 Lower Burrell, PA 15068 or call (724) 337-8865 Infotechcontrols@comcast.net

Computer Hardware Wanted

DEC EQUIPMENT WANTED!!!

Digital Equipment Corp. and compatibles. Buy - Sell - Trade

CALL KEYWAYS 937-847-2300 or email buyer@keyways.com

Your Idea on a budget Electrical Design · Firmware

Far Fast Manufacturing · Prototyping Element Products, Inc. - www.wirz.com - 303-466-2750

Embedded Systems



Monitor "trigger" events. Configure 16 digital I/O or SPI Use with parallel & serial devices Automatic notifications & e-mails Includes S/W and interface board For robotics, R&D, data-acq, etc.

www.kadtronix.com

CLASSIFIED ADS WORK!! CALL (909) 371-8497 TODAY!



Brandon built his own **Mars Rover** out of LEGO bricks.

His mom gave him a subscription to SERVO so he could take the next step.

> 12 issues for \$24.95 Call 800-783-4624 or go online:

www.servomagazine.com



TETSUIN 2004

Man joins Machine in a test of

Imagination
Physical Strength
and Mental Agility

October 21-23 Santa Clara, CA

The Japanese call it Tetsujin – Iron Man. This groundbreaking competition combines both brains and brawn. Tetsujin 2004 presents the ultimate challenge: Produce a powered, articulated exoskeleton to assist a human operator in lifting weights. Teams will compete against the clock and each other in this robotic showdown!

Held at the Santa
Clara Convention
Center, this world
class competition —
sponsored by SERVO Magazine —
spotlights this emerging technology in the robotics industry, which
has applications ranging from
national defense improvements
to new mobility for the
disabled.

Teams for the competition are welcome from all sectors. Now is the time to gather your friends and co-workers and begin imagining. Answer the challenge of Tetsujin 2004! The earlier your team registers for the competition, the longer you will have to create and develop your entry.

Visit the SERVO Magazine website, click on the Tetsujin link, and sign up today.

Complete rules, registration forms, and FAQ are available.

www.servomagazine.com

Enter the competition today!

Advertiser's Index

Abacom Technologies80 Cunard Associates		O-Navi LLC59 SGC33
ActiveWire, Inc58 DallasLogic		Parallax, Inc Back Cover Shapelock58
All Electronics Corp71 Earth Computer Techn	ologies39 LabJack39	PCBexpress43 Simulation Technology Corp57
AM Research, Inc59 eBay		PCB Fab Express99 Solutions Cubed49
Atlantic Int'l Institute, Inc67 Electronic Design Spec		PCBPro94 Square 1 Electronics53 Pico Technology Ltd. UK74 Supercircuits21
Anchor Optical Surplus65 Electronix Express		Pico Technology Ltd. UK74 Supercircuits21
Atomic Time96 EMAC, Inc.	79 Lynxmotion, Inc83	Polaris Industries
Autotimo Corn 50 Entact Limited	10 Meteo Inc	Protek42 Suppos Inc.
Autotime Corp58 Eptsoft Limited		DI II CAD 77 Syspec, IIIc
Basic Micro, Inc91 ExpressPCB		Dulgar Inc. 50 Technological Arts25
Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc58 Front Panel Express L	LC84 Maxtrol59	QKITS
Bitscope Designs20 Halted Specialties Co.	3 microEngineering Labs93	R4Systems, Inc
C & S Sales, Inc60 Hobby Engineering	31 Micromint41	Ramsey Electronics Inc. 22-23 Trace Systems, Inc
Carlla Flacturation Inc.		
Carl's Electronics, Inc58 Information Unlimited		Robodyssey Systems40 Trilogy Design40
Circuit Specialists, Inc106-107 Intronics, Inc	58 MVS43	Rogue Robotics
Command Productions51 IVEX		Saelig Company
Conitec DataSystems26 Jameco	27 New Micros, Inc87	Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc98 Windsor Distributors17
	EMAC, Inc	79 microEngineering Labs
AMATEUR RADIO & TV	Maxtrol	59
AMAIEUR RADIO & IV	microEngineering Labs	93 DUDI IOATIONO
	Micromint	PUBLICATIONS
Atomic Time96	MVS	43
Linx Technologies65, 94	Net Media	
Ramsey Electronics, Inc22-23	New Micros, Inc.	
SGC33	Parallax, Inc.	Sack Cover
Supercircuits21	R4Systems, Inc.	DE TO ANOMITTEDO/
Surplus Sales of Nebraska75	Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.	RF TRANSMITTERS/
Windsor Distributors	Square 1 Electronics	
Williasor Distributors	Technological Arts	RECEIVERS
DATTEDIEG/GUADAEDA	Troop Systems Inc	14
BATTERIES/CHARGERS	Trace Systems, Inc.	
DATE TELLES/OTTATIONETTO	UltraDense	
Curpord Associates		Linx Technologies
Cunard Associates	DESIGN/ENGINEERIN	Matco, Inc59
The Robot MarketPlace58		
	DEDAID CEDVICES	ROBOTICS
BUYING ELECTRONIC	REPAIR SERVICES	
CHIDDLIIC	DallasLogic	59 Bitscope Designs
SURPLUS	ExpressPCB	
	ExpressPCB Front Panel Express LLC	
Earth Computer Technologies39	Pulsar, Inc	59 LabJack
Jaycar Electronics5	R4Systems, Inc.	55 Lemos International Co., Inc73
	Solutions Cubed	49 Lynxmotion, Inc. 83
CCD CAMERAS/VIDEO	Trace Systems, Inc.	
CCD CAIVIERAS/VIDEO	V&V Machinery & Equipment, Inc	58 New Micros, Inc87
	vav masimisty a Equipmont, met minimist	O-Navi LLC
Autotime Corp58	EDUCATION	Rohodyssey Systems 40
Circuit Specialists, Inc106-107	EDUCATION	Rogue Robotics
Matco, Inc59		Simulation Technology Corn 57
Polaris Industries 11	Atlantic Int'l Institute, Inc.	67 Solutions Cubed 49
Polaris Industries	Bitscope Designs	20 The Robot Market Place 58
Supercircuits21	Command Productions	51
Caporon cano	EMAC, Inc.	
CIDCUIT DO ADDO	Eptsoft Limited	
CIRCUIT BOARDS	Hobby Engineering	31
	PCB Fab Express	99 Lemos International Co., Inc
Cunard Associates59	Protek	42 Linx Technologies
DallasLogic59	Simulation Technology Corp.	
ExpressPCB97	Suppose Inc.	5/ 50 OFOLIDITY
IVEX7	Syspec, Inc.	SECURITY
Maxstream	EVENTO	0200 11111
Micromint41	EVENTS	Information Unlimited82
PCBexpress43		Linx Technologies
PCB Fab Express	Tetsujin 2004	104 Matco. Inc
PCBPro94	Tetsujii1 2004	Polaris Industries
Pulsar, Inc	LUTO	Supercircuits
R4Systems, Inc	KITS	Supercircuits21
Caolia Company 20	14110	ATTENDED HATADA
Saelig Company	Autotime Corp	STEPPER MOTORS
va v machinery a Equipment, inc	C & S Sales Inc	60
COMPONENTS	C & S Sales, Inc.	
COMPONENTS	Carl's Electronics, Inc. Earth Computer Technologies	
	EMAC, Inc	70 TELEBUONE/GELLUL
Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc58	Hobby Engineering	TELEPHONE/CELLULAR
Electronix Express	Hobby Engineering Information Unlimited	82
Front Panel Express LLC84	Jaycar Electronics	
Jameco27		50 Link reciniologies
Lemos International Co., Inc	QKITS	22-23 TEAT FAILING
Linx Technologies	Ramsey Electronics, Inc. Scott Edwards Electronics, Inc.	TEST EQUIPMENT
Maxstream	The Robot MarketPlace	90 FO
	THE HODOLIVIAIKELPIACE	Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc58
Micromint41 Microtech Source, Inc58	1.40==0	Beilin Dynamic Systems, Inc
	LASERS	C & C Calca Inc.
PCB Eab Express	LAULITO	C & S Sales, Inc60
PCB Fab Express	Information Universal	Circuit Specialists, Inc
Pulsar, Inc. 59 Solutions Cubed 49	Information Unlimited	82 Conitec DataSystems
Window Distributors 49	THE CONTRACTOR	eBay 15 Electronic Design Specialists 85 Intronics, Inc. 58
Windsor Distributors	MISC./SURPLUS	Electronic Design Specialists85
COMPUTED	mico./com Eco	intronics, inc
COMPUTER	All Flantanias Com	Jaycar Electronics5
	All Electronics Corp. Anchor Optical Surplus Front Panel Express LLC Halted Specialties Co. Microtech Source, Inc.	71 LabJack
Hardwara	Front Bonel Everges 11.0	
Hardware	Holland Charlielle Co.	84 Protek
ActiveWire, Inc58	Misrata Deciaities Co.	
Autotime Corp	Changlack	
Halted Specialties Co.	Snapelock	58 Trace Systems, Inc14
Earth Computer Technologies	Surplus Sales of Nebraska	
outplus oales of Nepraska/5	Windsor Distributors	TOOLS
Software	OPELOO.	10000
	OPTICS	C & S Sales, Inc60
Eptsoft Limited	01 1100	
IVEX	Anchor Optical Surplus	Protek42
PULSAR	Anonor Optical Surplus	WIDE/OADLE
Trilogy Design40		WIRE/CABLE
Microcontrollers / I/O Boards	PROGRAMMERS	
Abacom Technologies80		& CONNECTORS
AM Research, Inc59	Basic Micro, Inc.	91 a contrib
Basic Micro, Inc91	Conitec DataSystems	26 Jameco
		=0 14: 10 1
Conitec DataSystems26	Intronics, Inc.	58 Microtech Source, Inc58

MAY 2004 105

\$49.00!

with Large LCD Displays

Output: 0-30VDC x 2 @ 3 AMPS

& 1ea. fixed output @ 5VDC@3A Source Effect: 5x10⁻⁴=2mV

Stepped Current: 30mA +/- 1mA

Details at Web Site

> Test Equipment > Power Supplies

SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM

w/Vacuum Pick-up tool.

Load Effect: 5x10-4=2mV

Input Voltage: 110VAC

Ripple Coefficient:: <250uV

Digital Laser Tachometer

Item#

Triple Output Bench Power Supply

DT-6234C

*5 digit, 6" LCD Display *2.5-99,999 RPM

> Test Equipment > Specialty Test Equipment

test range

*Auto-Ranging

*2" to 80" test range

*memory function

Details at Web Site

CSI3003X3..\$179.00

(qty 5+..\$169.00)

Item# CSI825A++ **FANTASTIC**

VALUE!!

MicroProcessor

Controlled! Includes 4 Nozzles !

Protek

'Next Generation' Digital Multimeter

Well equipped DMM with True RMS, 3-3/4 Digits, RS-232C Interface, 4000 Count, Auto-Ranging, Analog Bargraph 10MHz Freq. Counter & much more!

Item# PROTEK506 \$149

Details at Web Site

Sale \$99.00!

> Test Equipment > Digital Multimeters/World Beater Prices

SchmartBoard Combo Pack Item# 900-0001-01 \$49.95

Pre-traced printed circuit boards that are connectable like building blocks. They allow one to build electronic circuits on a SchmartBoard block by block, and then connect the blocks together to form a functional board. Contains 26 parts.



> Breadboards & Prototyping Boards

ESD Safe Thru-Hole Soldering/Desoldering **Repairing System**



High precision thermostatically controlled station w/ 35W Iron & desolder gun. Built-in double cylinder vacuum pump.

Details at Web Site

- > Soldering Equipment & Supplies
- > Rework Stations

www.CircuitSpecialists.com

*Easy to Navigate

*Includes a Search Engine That Really Works

*New Items Added Constantly

Circuit Specialists Soldering Station w/Ceramic Element & **Seperate Solder Stand**

*Ceramic heating element for more accurate temp control

*Temp control knob in F(392° to 896°) & C(200° to 489°)

*3-prong grounded power cord/static safe tip

*Seperate heavy duty iron stand

*Replaceable iron/easy disconnect Item#

Also Available w/Digital Display

& MicroProcessor Controller

*Extra tips etc. shown at web site CSI-STATION1

Item#

CSI-STATION2

Details at Web Site

Best Buy \$34.95!



SMD Hot Tweezer

Stations 1 & 2, and

Adaptor Fits **CSI**

also CSI906

Item#

Rapid Heat Up!

In Business **Since 1971**





Only

\$199.00!

Details at Web Site > Soldering Equipment & Supplies > Rework Stations

SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM w/Solder Iron

Item# CSI906



Super Economy DMM

Incredible Deal! only \$169.00!

Includes 4 Nozzles!

CSI830

<u>50+</u>

\$6.99

Details at Web Site

> Soldering Equipment & Supplies > Rework Stations

\$7.99

*DC Volts:200m/2V/20V/200V/600V

*DC Current: 200µ/2m/20mA/10A

Hand-Held 3.0GHz Universal Counter

Soldering Equipment & Supplies > Soldering Stations

*10 digit LCD Display

*High speed 300MHz direct counter w/0.1Hz resolution

*50 Ohm input for full range 1MHz to 3.0GHz coverage *Ultra sensitive synchronous detector w/16 segment

bargraph display of RF signal strength

*4 selectable gate speeds *Hold switch locks display

*Low power consumption

Now Only \$99.00!

With Field Strength Measurement

INCLUDES:

\$29.00

CSITWZ-STATION

removable telescoping antenna

*Internal 4AA Nicad battery pack *9VDC, 500mA wall charger *Pocket Sized Tester

Details at Web Site > Test Equipment > Frequency Counters

Item# FC1002



15mm digit height HE DATA HOLD Audible Continuity Rubber Boot & Test Leads

1999 count LCD Display

Included

*Resistance:200/2K/20K/200K/2M

Details at Web Site *Size: 138 x 69 x 31mm

1

\$9.99

*AC Volts: 200/600

> Test Equipment > Digital Multimeters/World Beater Prices

Protek 60 & 100MHz Realtime Scopes

2 Channel Dual Trace 6" Internal Grid ALTMAG

ALTTRIC TV Sync

Amazing Brand New Values!

Not Refurbished! Includes 2 scope probes (Limited Time Offer)

60MHz only \$469.00 100MHz only \$699.00

Details at Web Site > Test Equipment > Oscilloscopes/Outstanding Prices

Hot Air Gun w/Digital Display for SMD's

Now, precise temperature and airflow control is at your finger tips with this digitally controlled Hot Air Gun. Quickly solder and de-solder DIP, BGA and SMT electronic components. Plus, be able to shrink, "Heat shrink tubing".



CSIHOTGUN-2 \$89.00

Incredible Low **Prices!**

Single Output DC Bench Power Supplies

High stability digital read-out bench power supplies featuring constant voltage and current outputs. Shortcircuit and current limiting protection is provided.

SMT PC boards and a built-in cooling fan help ensure reliable performance and long life.

- *Source Effect: 5x10-4=2mV
- *Load Effect: 5x10⁻⁴=2mV
- *Ripple Coefficient:: <250uV
- *Stepped Current: 30mA +/- 1mA

CSI3003X: 0-30v/0-3amp/1-4..\$89.00/5+..\$85.00 CSI5003X: 0-50v/0-3amp/1-4..\$99.00/5+..\$95.00

CSI12001X: 0-120v/0-1amp/1-4..\$109.00/5+..\$103.00 Details at Web Site > Test Equipment > Power Supplies



As Low As **\$85.00!**

Circuit Specialists, Inc. 220 S. Country Club Dr., Mesa, AZ 85210 800-528-1417 / 480-464-2485 / FAX: 480-464-5824

13.8V, 6A DC Regulated

Ideal for mobile tranceivers, high amp

stepper motors and CNC machines.

Item#

CSI1862

Power Supply

Digital Storage Oscilloscope Module



Convert any PC with USB interface to a high performance Digital Storage Oscilloscope. This is a sophisticated PC basedscope adaptor providing performance compatible to mid/high level stand alone products costing much more! Comes with two probes.

Details & Software Download at Web Site

> Test Equipment

Item# \$2405

\$299.00!

> Oscilloscopes/Outstanding Prices

Item# 200DSO ..\$859.00

2 AMP, 0-18VDC **Bench Power Supply** LCD Display Input voltage: 110VAC Output: 0-18VDC Current: 0-2A Source Effect:<0.02%+1mV Load Effect:<0.01% +5mV

\$<u>5+</u> \$52.95

Purchase OnLine!

Ripple & Noise:<1mVrms

Item# CSI1802D

Details at Web Site > Test Equipment

> Power Supplies

Item# CSI6502

Circuit Specialists 20MHz Dual Trace Scope

- *20Mhz Bandwidth
- *Alt-Mag sweep
- *1mV/Div vertical sensitivity
- *Alternate trigger
- *X5 sweep magnification *Large 6"CRT/autofocus
- *Comes w/2 (x1 & x10) probes)

Details at Web Site

> Test Equipment > Oscilloscopes/Outstanding Prices

\$24.95 > Test Equipment > Power Supplies

Innovative 5 in 1 DMM Integrated Sound/ Light/Humidity Sensors

Details at Web Site

Item# CSI8209

- *Alt-Mag sweep *1mV/Div vertical
- sensitivity *Alternate trigger
- *X5 sweep magnification

Details at Web Site \$49.00

- > Test Equipment
- > Digital Multimeters/World Beater
- Prices

Non-Contact Infrared Thermometer

Details at Web Site

5MHz Dual Channel Digital Scope Meter

*Sampleing Time:50Ms.S

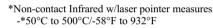
*Roll & single shot mode

*16 shot reference wave-form & set-up memory *Built in autoranging True RMS

Digital Multimeter
*Includes RS-232 I.F. software,
RS232 cable & Rubber Boot

*DC to 5MHz *Dual Channel

*Auto Triggering *Auto Calibration



*Measure temperature of hot or moving objects from a safe distance

> Test Equipment > Hand Held Oscilloscope

- *Narrow 8:1 field of view
- *Fast Sampling Time
- *Switchable C° to F° and Auto Power Off *Large 3-1/2 Digit (1999 count) backlit LCD with Data Hold

Item# DT-8812 Details at Web Site

- > Test Equipment
- > Infrared Non-Contact Digital Thermometers

Intelligent Auto-Ranging DMM

Our Most Sophisticated DMM Ever!



Large 4 Dig backlit 8000 count dual display & Analog Bargraph. RS232 I.R.interface /software /cable 4 display modes, True RMS value & Freq. of Min/Max values:Temperaturein F/C; relative quantity & error % of relative value at the same time.

Item# CSI 8203..\$189.00 Sale!

Details at Web Site

- > Test Equipment
- > Digital Multimeters/World Beater Prices

RF Field Strength Analyzer \$1499. (Limited Offer)

u Örler

\$269.00!

The **3201** is a high quality handheld RF Field Strength Analyzer with wide band reception ranging from 100kHz to 2060MHz.The 3201 is a compact & lightweight portable analyzer & is a must for RF Technicians. Ideal for testing, installing & maintenance of Mobile Telephone Comm systems, Cellular Phones, Cordless phones, paging systems, cable &Satellite TV as well as antenna installations. May also be used to locate hidden cameras using RF transmissions

Details at Web Site

Sale!

> Test Equipment > 2GHz RF Field Strength Analyzer



Purchase Item# 988-D and get a

FREE! Smoke Absorber

> \$35.00 Value!





- *Tip temperature accuracy to within ± 3 °C (6°F) *Zero Voltage switching and fully grounded design *Adjustable temperature w/o changing tips
- *Controlled by a finger actuated, thyristor switching circuit
- *Detachable solder and desolder wands for ease of use and repair
- *Detachable solder and desolder wands for ease of day and september 2 soldering Equipment & Supplies *A self-contained vacuum pump engineered to provide continuous,

 *Xytronic Soldering Equipment maintenance free operation

Onl³

\$399.00

Eliminates headaches, nausea and eye irritations often associated with

exposure to solder fumes.

- > Soldering Equipment & Supplies



STANDARD FEATURES:

BAG of LEDs DEAL
GREEN or YELLOW in 3mm or 5mm sizes. You choice. Each bag contains 100 of the same LEDs. BAG-RED3MM......\$1.50 BAG-RED5MM.....\$1.50 BAG-GREEN3MM.....\$1.50 BAG-GREEN5MM.....\$1.50 BAG-YELLOW3MM...\$2.00 BAG-YELLOW5MM...\$2.00

53B3SCS08...5mm Blue SB LED 5G3UTB-2... 5mm Green SB LED 5R3UT-2/R...5mm Red SB LED LEDs Deal

53BW3SCC08..5mm White SB LED 5Y3STC-2....5mm Yellow SB LED

1+ \$0.70 /10+ \$0.65 /100+ \$0.60 1+ \$0.45 /10+ \$0.35 /100+ \$0.30 1+ \$0.25 /10+ \$0.20 /100+ \$0.15 1+ \$1.69 /10+ \$1.49 /100+ \$1.18 1+ \$0.25 /10+ \$0.20 /100+ \$0.15

Details at Web Site > Semiconductor Devices > LEDs, Displays & Lamps

FLUKE.

\$129.00

Circuit Specialists now carries FLUKE TEST EQUIPMENT

Visit our web site & view our extensive offering of FLUKE TEST EQUIPMENT.

FLUKE COLOR SCOPES

High Performance Testers at Circuit Specialists Prices. We've got *Great* deals! Details at Web Site

> Test Equipment > Fluke Test Equipment

PROGRAMMABLE DC POWER SUPPLY





Item# CSI3645A

*Stores up to 10 settings for fast & accurate recall *Backlit LCD display

*High Resolution (1mV)

*PC compatible (with optional RS-232 adaptor module)

*Easy programming w numeric keypad or fast rotary code

*Power shut down memory function

PDF Manual available at CircuitSpecialists.com

Details at Web Site > Test Equipment > Power Supplies

Visit our website for a complete listing of our offers. We have over 8,000 electronic items on line @ www.CircuitSpecialists.com. PC based data acquisition, industrial computers, loads of test equipment, optics, I.C's, transistors, diodes, resistors, potentiometers, motion control products, capacitors, miniature observation cameras, panel meters, chemicals for electronics, do it yourself printed circuit supplies for PCb fabrication, educational D.I.Y.kits, cooling fans, heat shrink, cable ties & other wire handleing items, hand tools for electronics, breadboards, trainers, programmers & much much more! Some Deals you won't believe!

Synthesized Spech!

Parallax is the exclusive supplier of the Grand Idea Studio Emic Text-to-Speech Module. This module will let your robot speak, provide a real human-console interface to your control system, or simply provide some entertainment to your microcontroller projects. Based on the Winbond WTS701, this device intelligently handles values, sentences, numbers and common abbreviations with an extremely natural female voice with simple serial string sentences. OEM version also available.

Features:

- True text-to-speech synthesis
- Capable of embedded phonetic control for foreign and difficult-to-pronounce words
- Single +5V supply with TTL serial interface (2-wire, 2400 baud)
- o On-board 300mW speaker driver
- Easy-to-use ASCII or hexadecimal command sequences
- Bicolor LED for visual feedback of activity
- Audio input pin for pass-through and amplification of BASIC Stamp-generated sounds
- Compatible with BASIC Stamp, Microchip PICs, any TTL-level processor and your PC's serial port.





BASIC Stamp® code example:

SEROUT Emic, Baud, [Say, "BASIC Stamps are made in the U S A.", EOM]

Order online at **WWW.parallax.com** or call our Sales Department toll-free at 888-512-1024 (Mon-Fri, 7am-5pm, PST).



BASIC Stamp and the Parallax logo are registered trademarks of Parallax, Inc. Emic is a trademark of Grand Idea Studio, Inc.

Download complete documentation,

*.wav file speech examples, application notes and technical specifications from our website at **www.parallax.com**.

Circle #154 on the Reader Service Card